



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

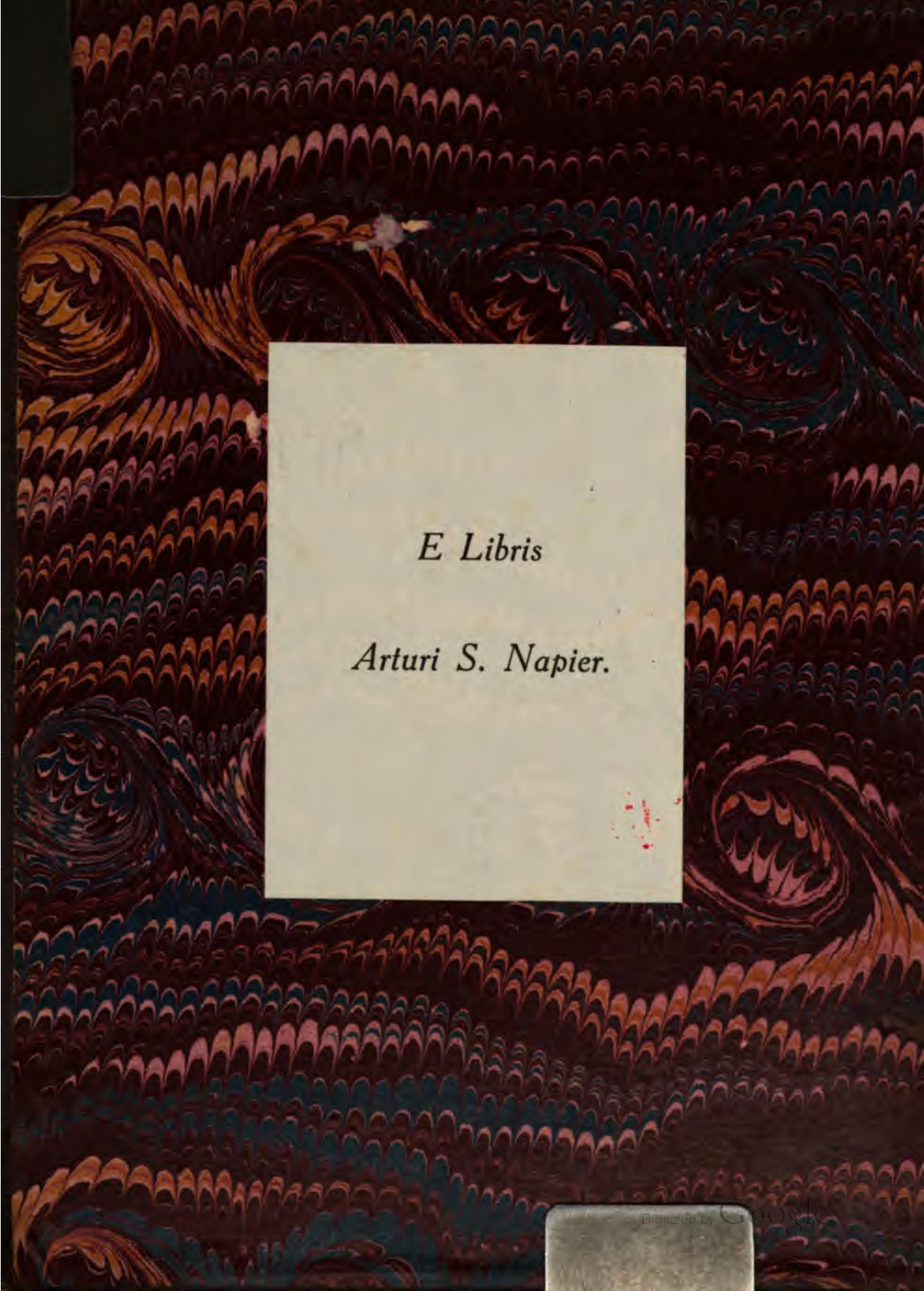
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

The background of the image is a dark, rich marbled paper with a complex, swirling pattern in shades of brown, blue, and red. A rectangular white label is centered on the cover, containing the text.

E Libris

Arturi S. Napier.

To be returned

22 OCT 1955

- 4 DEC 1969

13 JUN 1996

13 FEB 1998

CANCELLED

12 MAY 1998

CANCELLED

17 FEB 2000

CANCELLED

05 MAR 2001

01 MAY 2003

CANCELLED

24 JUN 2004



300003555L

8013

E 91-25

The Romance of Guy of Warwick.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. XXV-VI.

1875-6.

BERLIN : **ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.**
NEW YORK: **C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.**
PHILADELPHIA: **J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.**

The Romance of
Guy of Warwick.

The second or 15th-century Version.

EDITED FROM THE PAPER MS. FY. 2. 38.

IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE,

BY

DR. JULIUS ZUPITZA,

PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF BERLIN, LATE PROFESSOR IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF VIENNA.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCLXXV-VI.

Extra Series,

XXV-VI.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

P R E F A C E.

§ 1. All the M.E. versions of the Romance of Guy of Warwick are translations from the French. Unfortunately the French original has not yet been entirely edited. It occurs perhaps in more MSS. than I have become aware of. I know of the existence of eight, three of which are in London (Reg. MS. 8 F ix, Harley MS. 3775, and one in the College of Arms), the rest at Oxford (Rawlinson MS. Misc. 137), at Cambridge (Corpus Christi College, L), at Cheltenham, at Wolfenbüttel (Cod. Aug. 87, 4), and in Paris (1669). Mr G. A. Herbing has edited the beginning of the work from the Wolfenbüttel MS. in the *Programm der grossen Stadtschule zu Wismar als Einladung zur Michaelisprüfung 1872*, for a copy of which I am indebted to the editor's kindness. Prof. Stengel of Marburg was good enough to lend me a copy of the Rawlinson Fragment, made by Mr Parker, and collated with, and, in part, supplied from, the Reg. MS. by himself. The Harley and the Cambridge MSS. have been for many passages consulted by myself. In the notes, unless a particular MS. or Mr Herbing's publication be mentioned, always the Cambridge MS. is meant.

§ 2. The French Romance was done into English several times. We possess the whole, or considerable fragments, of, at least, four different M.E. versions. Cf. my paper *Zur Litteraturgeschichte des Guy von Warwick* in the *Sitzungsberichte der phil.-hist. Classe der kais. Academie der Wissenschaften*, vol. lxxiv, pp. 623-45.

I., in short couplets, incompletely preserved in three MSS. :

a, in the Auchinleck MS., foll. 108-146, edited by Turnbull for the Abbotsford Club, 1840 (ll. 1-6898). The beginning (about 60

lines) is wanting in consequence of a leaf torn out. Another leaf is missing after l. 2336 (where Turnbull is wrong in indicating a gap of only four lines), and the larger part of a third after l. 1936 (where Turnbull is alike inaccurate, at the same time disregarding the ends of some 30 lines). In this MS. the story stops short after Guy's fight with the Dragon, the last line corresponding to l. 6966 of our text. The rest is replaced by II; see below.

b, in the Caius MS., Cambridge, 107. As far as *a* goes, *b* has, though with considerable omissions, the same version, but, after *a* has stopped, *b*, in two pretty long passages (cf. § 4), follows the same version as our text. The story is not continued after the death of Guy and Felice.

c, in the Sloane MS. 1044. It is only one leaf (fol. 345, nr. 625), written in a hand of the 14th century, containing 216 lines, which I have printed in my paper cited above, pp. 624-9. This fragment begins after the end of *a*. On comparing it with the French original and *b*, we find it to have the same version as *b*, but with considerable interpolations. Cf. my paper, p. 634.

II., in twelve line stanzas, in the Auchinleck MS. It is the continuation of Guy's story from his marriage (foll. 146-167, ll. 6899-10479 in Turnbull's edition), and the story of *Reinbrun, Gy sone of Warwike* (foll. 167-175, ll. 1-1521 in Turnbull's edition). Of the latter the end is missing.

III., in short couplets;

a, some fragments in the Add. MS. 14408 of the British Museum, written in a hand of the 14th century. They have been privately printed by Sir Thomas Philipps (Middle Hill, 1838), and reprinted by Turnbull in the preface to his edition of Guy from the Auchinleck MS. They are in part very difficult to read, so that we must not wonder that the editions of them are very incomplete and abound in mistakes. Cf. my paper, p. 638.

b, in the Bodleian Library (Douce Fragments, 20), one leaf in black-letter. 'The same type as that used in the fragments of *Bevis of Hampton* and *Robyn Hode*, and several other books . . . , all of which were certainly printed by Wynkyn de Worde.' It agrees very closely with *c*.

c, the *Booke of the moste victorious Prynce, Guy of Warwick*. Imprinted at London in Lothbury, ouer agaynst saynt Margarets Church by wylliam Copland. I do not know where a complete copy of this work is to be found. The British Museum one wants the first twenty leaves. That *c* has the same version as *a*, only modernized, is shown in my paper, p. 640.

IV., in short couplets ;

a, in the MS. of the University Library, Cambridge, Ff. 2, 38, printed here for the first time.

b, in the Caius MS. 107, in the passages pointed out below (§ 4). I do not know anything about Cawood's Guy, nor about a fragment of 36 leaves 'printed in a thinner letter than W. de Worde's' (cf. Warton, ed. Hazlitt, II, 162). I should be greatly obliged for any information about these editions, as well as about a complete copy of Copland's.

§ 3. Our text is taken from the Paper MS. Ff. 2, 38, in the Library of the University of Cambridge. Its old number was 690. In this MS., though it is written in the same hand of the 15th century, yet two originally distinct volumes are united, the Romance of Guy heading the second. It occupies foll. 121-239 according to the new pagination of Mr Bradshaw, or foll. 107-225 according to the old one. As I follow the former, and Mr Halliwell in his Dictionary, in which Guy from this MS. is pretty often cited, follows the latter, whosoever will verify Halliwell's quotations must add 14 to his number in order to get mine. Halliwell, e. g., quotes fol. 182, a. v. *Tarna*. Adding 14, we get fol. 196 ; cf. ll. 5521-2 and the note. Our poem is written in two columns, each generally containing about 40 lines. The catchwords, and perhaps what is mentioned in the foot-note to l. 7455, we owe to another hand, to which I think we must attribute also *per me Robertum* in the left margin of fol. 163 b. We find besides some scribblings in the margins of foll. 167 a (ll. 942-945 repeated), 1706 (*Liber iste constat mihi*), 179 b, 180 a, and 200 b. The poem is divided into parts, marked by large initials, originally red, but now generally black. I thought it, however, necessary to make besides shorter divisions, which are indicated by ¶. This sign occurs in the MS. itself only in three places, viz. before ll. 7487, 11267, and 11337.

§ 4. Part of the same version is preserved also in MS. 107 of Caius College, Cambridge. It is a parchment MS. written about the beginning of the 15th century by two scribes, one of whom wrote pp. 1-2, and 150-271 (the end), and the other the rest. The lines of our text that occur also in this MS. are

7261 — 8024 = pp. 149, l. 25 — 175, l. 20, and

8541 — 9874 = pp. 195, l. 4 — 242, l. 20.

This MS. will be printed at full length in another volume, but I have used it in correcting or, at least, pointing out obvious faults of the University MS. I will give here as a specimen twenty lines from p. 175, which correspond to ll. 8015-8036 of our text.

- But vp he stert withowte dwellyng :
 Therof pleyned he nothyng.
 He smote to Gye with all hys myȝt
 And he hym, as a noble knyȝt
 5 Tho they fowghten ryȝht faste there :
 Nother of hem wold other spare.
 They fowȝht with so grete ire,
 Oute of ther helmis sprange the fyre.
 They breke hawberberkis (*sic* /) and shyldys :
 10 The pecis flew into the fyldys.
 They fought so faste with her brondys,
 They corue theire armour with strength of handys.
 Betwene them was bateyle stronge
 And hyt lastyd swyȝth longe.
 15 Tho thought Amersaunt, tho (*sic* /) knyȝht,
 That he had be in many a fyȝht.
 Vp he lyfte hys arme on hye
 And thought to smyte sore sir Gye.
 On the helme he hym smote :
 20 The sercle of gold of hys swerd bote.

A comparison with our text shows that ll. 1-10 are all but identical with ll. 8015-8024, whereas ll. 11-20 are quite different from ll. 8025-8036.

§ 5. In those passages which are preserved also in the Caius MS., our text is sometimes so corrupt that it would be impossible to correct it by mere conjecture with any probability of restoring the original reading. Sometimes, though it is apparently correct, yet a comparison with the Caius MS. and the French original shows it to have deviated from the author's translation. We may, therefore, be sure that in those lines in which we want the help of a second MS. have taken place a great many corruptions which we either do not

perceive at all, or, if we do, must despair of healing. Hence I was, upon the whole, content to correct obvious faults of the last scribe. But, of course, every such deviation from the MS. is mentioned in the foot-notes and, generally, justified in the notes. Only in a few trifles I do not follow the MS. without mentioning it.

a. I have regulated the use of capital letters, whereas in our MS. (as in others) we find now *Erle*, now *erle*; now *Gye*, now *gye*, and often do not know whether the scribe meant *Harrawde* or *harrawde*. Thinking (with Skeat) *ff* to mean F, I have never kept it. By a mistake, the first sheet has a few inconsistent capitals.

b. The MS. makes no difference between *i* and *j*, *I* and *J*.

c. Compound pronouns and adverbs I have printed as single words, e.g. *hymself*, *perwyth*. The MS. has *hymself* and *hym self*, etc.

d. The punctuation is mine, the MS. disregarding it entirely, except that a few times a stop is found in such cases as *of. of* in l. 2906. It will be kindly excused, I hope, that my punctuation follows the German method.

My foot-note to l. 8402 shows that I think *n* to mean no more than *n*. It is often difficult, and sometimes impossible to decide whether the MS. has *n* or *n*. My copy of the MS., therefore, disregarded the flourish after *n*. It was, however, on Mr Furnivall's desire, added, while the text was passing through the press, on sheets 2-10 by me, on the others by Mr Miller, of the University Library, Cambridge, who was good enough to read part of the proofs with the MS.

§ 6. As the last volume of the M.E. Guy Romances will be accompanied by a general introduction,¹ literary as well as philological, I will avail myself of the present occasion only to treat of the rhymes of our text.

a. A great many rhymes *seem* only imperfect in consequence of the scribe's orthography or dialect differing from the author's.

a. Often one rhyme word only has a final *e* added: e.g., l. 47, *Bokyngham*: *name*; l. 69, *prys*: *wyse*. But the final unaccented *e*, except when standing for *y* (cf. note to l. 132), is silent through the whole poem.

¹ In the mean time cf. The Percy Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, II.

β. The scribe often writes a silent *n* before terminations; cf. l. 31, *otkeys: clothys*; l. 869, *loueyng: kyng*; l. 3037, *thyng*; *looueyng*; l. 3819, *thyng: wepeyng*; l. 4083, *mornynge: loueyng*; l. 4213, *stedys: medeys*; l. 9547, *kepeyng: kyng*; l. 10071, *nothyng: slepeyng*.

γ. Some terminations may be differently spelled; cf. l. 1467, *togedur: toechyder*; l. 2011, *scheldes: feldus*; l. 3033, *cytees: feys*; l. 8833, *dyeng: pyng*; l. 10067, *wakyde: maked*; l. 10919, *schene: jedyn*; l. 11105, *enclosed: ymaylydde*; l. 11289, *sheldys: teldes*.

δ. Terminations beginning with *n* or *y* may drop their vowels; cf. l. 160, *clothe: goyth* (cf. l. 11061, *hore: goys*); l. 1697, *avyse: enmyes*; l. 3737, *seyde: betrayed*; l. 6013, *tyde: hyedde*; ll. 8545 and 9921, *barouns: townes*; l. 9943, *cuntrayse: abbayes*; l. 10161, *assayed: payde*; l. 10303, *vpbrayde: dysmayede*; l. 11671, *pryes: wyse*.

ε. In words of Teutonic origin *o* may be used instead of a short *a* before *n*; cf. l. 109, *man: sons*; l. 1577, *man: zone*; ll. 2763 and 4227, *lande: honde*; ll. 3065 and 5115, *fonde: tythande*; l. 3562, *lande: fonde*; l. 4079, *fonde: slepande*; l. 4371, *sonde: tythande*; l. 7273, *londe: lygande*; l. 7453, *londe: folowande*; l. 9125, *hande: fonde*; l. 10069, *man: on*; l. 10185, *upon: man*; l. 10229, *Collebrande: stronge*; l. 10835, *londe: hande*; l. 11859, *prekande: fonde*; l. 11873, *londe: werrande*; l. 11887, *stande: londe*.

ζ. We find apparently *a: o* before *ld* in l. 1015, *Toralde: bolde*, and l. 4229, *calde: wold*. The poet, no doubt, pronounced *balde* and *walde*.

η. A similar case occurs before *gh*: l. 265, *nozt: betaght*; l. 10045, *betaght: roght*; l. 10929, *raght: noght*. In the poet's pronunciation evidently O.E. *-æht-* and *-ōht-* sounded alike, whereas the scribe kept them asunder.

θ. In the note to l. 3108 I have pointed out that the dialect of the author was more northern than that of the scribe. This is further proved by the rhymes *sub ζ* and by our often finding *ō* (= O.E. *ā* or *æ*) written by the scribe where the rhyme requires *ā*: cf. l. 1475, *glode: hadd*; l. 1443, *gone: mane*; ll. 1764 and 2807, *tans:*

gone; l. 2531, *gone: tane*; ll. 3015 and 7939, *sowdan: anon*; l. 3345, *oon: tane*; l. 3591, *fare: thore*; l. 3693, *Coldran: allone*; l. 3701, *tane: allone*; l. 3815, *sowdan: allone*; l. 4611, *woman: mone*; l. 5741, *echeon: tane*; l. 6347, *euerychone: tane*; l. 7447, *oon: man*; l. 7673, *gone: Johan*; l. 8369, *man: euerychone*; l. 9997, *Johan: Adelston*.

u. Quite similar is *aw: ow*; cf. l. 7757, *sawe: knowe*; l. 11533, *throwe: lawe*.

x. In words of French origin *a* before *n* followed by a consonant may be kept or changed to *au* (*aw*): cf. l. 7987, *Amerawent: say-leant*; l. 8045, *hande: Amerawonde*.

λ. The Latin termination *-onem*, French *-on*, appears promiscuously as *-on* and *-own*. Cf. l. 355, *reson: downs*; l. 485, *beneson: towns*; l. 973, *treson: crowne*; l. 1135, *Heuchon: crowne*; l. 2129, *barons: prysouns*; ll. 2281, 6729, 7787, 9261, *Gyowns: reasons*; l. 2783, *renowns: reasons*; l. 3603, *baron: passoun*; ll. 3875, 8295, *Gyowns: lyone*; l. 3993, *lyon: Gyowns*; ll. 4561 and 5109, *crowne: Oton*, etc., etc.

μ. Similarly we find *-or: -owr*. Cf. ll. 7455 and 7489, *Triamore: honoure*; l. 7475, *socoure: Triamore*; l. 3649, *valoure: pore*; l. 5213, *socoure: worre*.

ν. Some words have two forms, one with the diphthong *ey*, and the other with the monophthong *y*. See Ellis, *On Early E. Pronunciation*, 284. Cf. l. 539, *hye* (= high): *eye*; l. 971, *neye: hye*; l. 4095, *eye: dye*; ll. 7387 and 11591, *sekerlye: eye*; l. 8483, *bye* (= buy): *affraye*; l. 10415, *bewrye* (= bewray): *tweye* (= twain); l. 10563, *seye: dye*; l. 10797, *dye: weye*. Can the two rhymes, l. 5603, *palfrey: Payuye*, and l. 8517, *envye: seye*, be explained in the same manner? Cf. the spelling *Payuaye* in l. 1804, but also the note to ll. 1800-10.

ξ. Sometimes when the scribe writes *herke*, *herte*, etc., the author appears to have pronounced *harke*, *harte*. Cf. l. 209, *serus: carve*; l. 975, *starte: herte*; l. 1951, *starte: smerte*; l. 5053, *scharpe: hawberke*; l. 6905, *hawberke: starke*; l. 7901, *hawberke: marke*; l. 8147, *herke: marke*; l. 10295, *harde: aferde*.

o. In ll. 6675, 9987, 10485, the rhymes become perfect when

we read *chyrche* (for *churches*): *wyrche* (or *kyrke*: *wyrke* ?); *dud(de)*: *stud(d)e* (cf. ll. 10545 and 10683).

π. There seem to occur a few rhymes of voice-consonants with breath-consonants; cf. l. 2061, *hande*: *warante*; l. 3781, *Harrawde*: *asawte*; l. 4991, *partes*: *Lumbardes*; l. 19727, *wyfe*: *on lyue*. But considering such rhymes and spellings as l. 7987, *Amerawnt*: *sayleant* (assailing); l. 5057, *Lumbarte*: *part*; l. 9493, *Barrart*: *part*; l. 8193, *smarte*: *cowarte*; ll. 641, 1011, 1827, 5013, *Harrawt(e)*: *as(e)awt(e)* (: *sawte*, 2315); ll. 2251, 5661, 7629, 8535, 9977, *Harrawte*: *defawte*; ll. 847, 1181, 4005, *Rohawt(e)*: *defawte*; l. 5869, *caytyfe*: *on lyfe*; and, on the other hand, ll. 1929 and 1933, *couenande*: *stunde*; l. 4173, *seruande*: *warande*; l. 7477, *couenande*: *hande*; ll. 7563 and 11565, *couenande*: *lande*; l. 7847, *hande*: *couenande*; l. 819, *on lyue*: *wyue* (cf. note to l. 820), we can scarcely help concluding that the poet as well as the scribe were apt to pronounce final voice-consonants (for the final *e* is silent) as breath-consonants (cf. Sanskrit, M.H.G., and N.H.G. dialects). In ll. 4991-2, *parts*: *Lumbarte* must be read.

b. But there occur many really imperfect rhymes.

aa. Rhymes imperfect as to the consonants.

a. Labials: dentals: gutturals, especially very often *π*: *κ*. Cf. *blanne*: *came*, ll. 3637 and 11949; *came*: *man*, ll. 215, 1799, 10483; *man*: *came*, l. 6257; *them*: *men*, l. 9; *Barrardyne*: *pyl-gryme*, l. 9529; *brynmme*: *þerynne*, l. 8277; *cosyn*: *grymme*, l. 4145; *hym*: *kynne*, l. 8089, : *slauyn*, l. 10379, : *therynne*, l. 3005; *pyl-gryme*: *Barrardyne*, l. 9595, : *kynne*, l. 9747, : *Martynne*, ll. 1403, 9541, : *myn*, 9719, : *slauyn*, ll. 10507, 10609, : *wyne*, 10585; *tyme*: *myne*, l. 691, : *Segwyne*, l. 2599; *anon*: *whome*, l. 9899; *Argone*: *Rome*, l. 1527; *come*: *anon*, ll. 2539, 9159, 10185, : *sone*, ll. 10453, 11279; *done*: *dome*, l. 11757; *gone*: *home*, l. 9145, : *Kyngdome*, l. 8533; *goon*: *nome*, l. 901; *grome*: *Gyowne*, l. 7103, : *sone*, 8415; *home*: *euerychone*, ll. 3457, 6375; *pryson*: *rawnsome*, ll. 953, 1745, 5261; *rawnsome*: *pryson*, l. 7479; *sone*: *come*, ll. 6557, 10895, : *ycome*, 10439, : *nome*, l. 9981, : *ouercome*, l. 10389; *sonnes*: *gromes*, l. 2017.—Cf. besides *τ*: *κ*; *emate*: *brake*, l. 5083; *stroke*: *emote*, l. 10285; *laste*: *aske*, l. 8927.—*π*: *ϕ* (only after *π*); *londe*: *stronge*,

l. 8211; *fynde*: *prayinge*, l. 9675; *tythyng*, l. 11889; *Collebrande*: *stronge*, l. 10229; *bronde*: *stronge*, l. 10325.—P: K; *scapyd*: *makyd*, l. 10903; *scharpe*: *hawberke*, l. 5053.—TH: U or W; *swythe*: *of lyue*, l. 2239; *wyfe*, l. 4377. Cf. note to l. 1468. But the rhymes P: T, and PT: TT in our poem are certainly owing only to the scribe. Cf. notes to ll. 2534 and 10347.

β. A consonant wanting in one rhyme-word (cf. also the note to l. 5527).

αα. GH; cf. l. 3219, *ryght*: *zyt*; l. 9505, *hyt*: *nyght*; l. 10859, *ynogh*: *too* (cf. l. 8953, *ynowe*: *also*).

ββ. N; l. 11061, *hors*: *goys* (better *gos*; cf. α, δ). Cf. also the notes to ll. 6682, 8930 and 10031, and the foot-note to l. 8412.

γ. Miscellaneous irregularities.

αα. S: SCH; l. 11, *sothefastenes*: *angwysche*; l. 2817, *wyse*: *englysche*; l. 7727, *flesche*: *wyldernesse*; l. 3959, *ravyecht*(?) : *beste*. But there is a mistake in l. 11315, *eluyche*: *ys* (cf. the note).

ββ. L: R, l. 8153, *scheldus*: *swyrdus*.

γγ. L: N, l. 8159, *schoulder*: *sonder*.

δδ. M: U, l. 10791, *besemedde*: *beleuedde*.

bb. Rhymes imperfect as to the quality of the vowels (difference in their quantity does not seem to have been much objected to).

α. A: E. The only certain instance occurs in l. 6543, *haste*: *beste*; for we might read *leste* in l. 1495 (*laste*: *beste*); *feste* in l. 1969 (*faste*: *preste*); *mast* in l. 10639 or *leste* in l. 10640 (*meest*: *laste*); *dale* in l. 10868 (*admerall*: *dell*). Cf. besides notes to ll. 1363, 3332, 3351, 3988, 4037, 6737, 8391, 8916, 10531, and § 6 α, £.

β. A: Y; l. 8351, *haste*: *Cryste*.

γ. A: U; l. 1923, *parte*: *hurte*. Or does *hurte* stand for *harte*, heart, courage?

δ. A: AY (MY); l. 2357, *man*: *Almayn*; l. 2729, *Sysane*: *payne* (but see the note); l. 2993, *sowdan*: *layne*; l. 4995, *Jurdan*: *Melayn* (?); l. 6529, *pass*: *deyse*; l. 6571, *was*: *dayse*; l. 8071, *mado*: *sayde*. Cf. the note to l. 1126.

ε. A: OY; l. 6549, *was*: *noyse*.

ċ. e : y; l. 1821, *wytterlye* : *lee*; l. 3085, *mayne* : l. *hye*; 3787, *companye* : *thre*; l. 3865, *mayne* : *sekerlye*; ll. 4925 and 11295, *plente* : *hye*; l. 5615, *ees* : *nye*; l. 5367, *charyte* : *sekerlye*; l. 7879, *gramercye* : *me*; l. 8661, *the* : *gramercye*; l. 8663, *folye* : *contre*; l. 8909, *mayne* : *sekerlye*; ll. 9059 and 9151, *cyte* : *Tyrrye*; l. 9745, *Tyrrye* : *me*; l. 9983, *pyte* : *sekerlye*; l. 261, *hyde* : *glode*; l. 1467, *togedur* : *toeschyder*; l. 625, *well* : *gentyll*; l. 1643, *styll* : *stele*; l. 5047, *stale* : *suyll*; l. 5637, *councell* : *wyll*; l. 6091, *stele* : *wyll*; l. 10403, *telle* : *wyll*; l. 10865, *well* : *wyll*; l. 11299, *telle* : *nylle*; l. 6561, *chylde* : *felde* (but in l. 731, *felde*, *schylde*; l. 5023, *schylde* : *felde*, and l. 11197, *schylde* : *held* we must perhaps read *schelde*, *shelde*; and similarly *swerde* and *swerdus* in l. 8253, *swyrde* : *aferde* and l. 8153, *scheldus* : *swyrdu*); l. 83, *then* : *kynne*; l. 2793, *ynne* : *brenne*; l. 2901, *then* : *pyne*; l. 4077, *renne* : *ynne*; ll. 7733 and 7957, *sareyn(e)* : *kene*; l. 273, *hende* : *mynde*; ll. 2505 and 2921, *behynde* : *schende*; l. 2743, *wende* (but the author might have written *wynde*) : *fynde*; l. 10163, *hende* : *behynde*; l. 487, *schyppe* : *lepe*; l. 1465, *yre* : *pere*; l. 5, *herke* : *wyrke*; l. 417, *gyrte* : *herte*; l. 11, *sothefastenes* : *angwysche*; l. 3488, *lesse* : *ye*; l. 3959, *revyscht* (but the poet may have written *revest*) : *beste*. In such cases we often find *e* written for *y*; cf. l. 655, *free* : *maystree*; l. 1972, *flee* : *boldle*; l. 2367, *companye* : *me*; l. 4175, *cyte* : *vylene*; l. 4527, *tree* : *Tyrrre*; l. 7389, *tre* : *vylane*; l. 7655, *tre* : *sore*; l. 7735, *the* : *wytterle*; l. 9693, *the* : *gylte*; l. 11601, *velene* : *free* (cf. the note to l. 132); l. 11067, *men* : *fenne*. Cf. also *serues* : *marches*, l. 5251.

ŋ. e : ny, l. 889, *heyre* : *dere*; l. 10227, *leyde* : *nede*. But in l. 11049, *ageyne* : *grene* the author may have written *agen*. Cf. also the notes to ll. 9031-2 and 10175.

ŋ. y : ny, l. 5603, *palfrey* : *Payuye*; l. 8517, *envye* : *seye*. But cf. above, *a*, *v*.

u. o : ou (ow) monophthongal, l. 201, *wounds* : *stonds*; l. 217, *adowns* : *soons*; l. 1353, *stonds* : *grounde*; 3729, *grounde* : *stonds*; 8037, *bronds* : *grounde*; l. 8159, *schoulder* : *sonder*; l. 8337, *towne* : *gone*; l. 8343, *Symonds* : *stownde*; l. 8411, *stone* : *Reynbourn* (i. e. *Reynbrowne*); l. 9713, *fownde* : *londe*; l. 10024, *downe* :

gone ; l. 10259, *gold* : *schoulde*. But such rhymes as l. 2855, *Raym-downe* : *none* ; l. 3745, *swevon* : *Gyowne* ; l. 8241, *lemmon* : *Mahowne* ; l. 9927, *eusrychone* : *relygyowen* ; l. 3649, *valowre* : *pore* ; l. 5213, *socowre* : *worre* belong to α , λ and μ .

κ . $\text{o} : \text{ow}$ diphthongal, l. 8953, *ynowe* : *also* (cf. l. 10860, *ynogh* : *too*).

λ . $\text{ey} : \text{oy}$, l. 11223, *yoye* : *they* ; cf. note to l. 2727.

μ . ou monophthongal : French u (?), l. 10075, *thou* : *Jesu*. But cf. l. 987, *vs* : *Jhesus*.

ν . ow monophthongal : ow diphthongal, l. 9555, *knowe* : *prowe*.

My warmest thanks are due to all my Cambridge friends, especially to Mr Bradshaw, Mr Bensly, Prof. Mayor, and the Rev. S. S. Lewis, for the kindness shown to me while I was copying the MS. ; to Mr Furnivall for his friendly advice and help, and to Mr Miller for reading part of the proofs with the MS.

J. Z.

Berlin, October, 1876.

Guy of Warwick.

[Cambridge University MS, Ff 2. 38.]

Sythe þe tyme, þat god was borne
 And Crystendome was set *and* sworne,
 Mane aventewres hathe befalle,
 That ȝyt be not knowen alle;
 Therfore schulde men mekely herke
 And thynke gode allwey to wyrke
 And take ensawmpull be wyse men,
 That haue before thys tyme ben):
 Well feyre aventurs befelle them
 (And sythen scheweyd to mony men),
 For þat they leuyd¹ in sothefastenes,
 In grete trauell and in angwysche.
 Of gode menys lyuys men schulde here
 And of þer gode dedys sythen lere:
 He, that myght lerne *and* holde faste,
 He schulde waxe wyse at the laste.
 Hyt ys holdyn grete maystry
 To holde wysdome and leue folye.
 ¶ Of an Erle y wyll yow telle
 (Of a better may no man spelle)
 And of hys stewarde bryght of hewe,
 That was bothe gode and trewe,
 And of hys sone, that good squyere,
 Whyll he was hole and fere,
 And howe he louyd a may ȝynge,
 The Erlis doghtur, a swete thyng.
 ¶ The Erle was of Ynglonde
 And helde Warwyk in hys honde:

[leaf 161 a, col. 1]
 Many old

adventures,

4 unknown as yet,

8

12

are worth
 knowing.

16

I will tell of
 an Earl

20

and his Steward,

and how the
 Steward's son

24

loved

the Earl's
 daughter.
 The Earl

28 owned Warwick,

¹ MS. originally *louyd*. *is* added over the line.
 WARWICK. 1

	Ryche he was and of grete myght, Also curtes and a gentyll knyght.	
and was very rich	He was ryche, <i>wythowten</i> otheys, Of golde and syluyr <i>and</i> many clothys,	32
	Of stronge castels and cyteys ryche :	
and powerful.	In all that londe was none hym lyche, Knyght nor swayne, in no wyse, That durste agenste hym ryse,	36
[leaf 161 a, col. 2]	But þat he toke þem, as thefe felon), And caste them in hys pryson). Well he louyd feyre stedys And gaue gyftys <i>and</i> grete medys ;	40
	Therfore all men hym dradde And to hym grete loue hadde. Erle he was of grete poste And lorde ouyr that cuntre :	44
He was also lord of Oxford	Of Oxonford all the blys, Euery daye hyt was hys ;	
and of Bucking- ham.	Of the Erledame of Bokyngham ¹ Lorde he was <i>and</i> bare the name.	48
His name was Roholde.	Syr Roholde, for sothe, he hyght : He was a nobull man <i>and</i> a wyght.	
He had a daughter, who was very beautiful	¶ A doghtur he had be hys cowntes, Ther myght no man telle hur feyrenes. Lysten to me : telle y wyll Of hur bewte ; for that ys skylle. Whyte sche was, as felde flowre ; Hur vysage was of feyre colowre,	52
	Longe, small and well farynge ; Feyre mowthe <i>and</i> nose syttynge, Feyre forhede and feyre here.	56
	Soche a mayde was neuer zere, So feyre schapyn <i>and</i> wele dyght : Ioye hyt was to see that syght.	60
and accomplished.	Wyse sche was <i>and</i> curtes of mowthe,	

¹ MS. *Bokyngham*.

- All the vii arse sche cowthe. 64
- Sche had maysturs at hur honde,
The wysest men of that londe,
And taght hur astronomye,
Arsmetryck and gemetrye. 68
- That mayde was of grete prys,
For sche was bothe warre and wyse.
- ¶ Dewkys, erlys of grete kynne
Of mony a londe come hur to wynne : 72
Of them all wolde sche none
For the godenes, that was hur onl.
Wele feyre was that damycell
Hur name was Felys la Belle.¹
Of all maydenys sche bare þe² flowre :
That tyme was none of³ hur honowra.
Yf men soght all mankynde,
A feyrer maye schall no man fynde. 80
Who so schulde the fayrenes telle,
All to longe schulde he dwelle.
- ¶ Now of þe stewards speke we then,
For he was comyn of ryche kynne. 84
A man he was of grete myght :
In hys tyme ther was no knyght,
Of armes, of strankyth of honde
That bare soche pryse in all þat londe. 88
In Wallyngforde he was borne :
All that londe to hym was sworne.
He was a man of grete poste :
Ther was none bettur on þat halfe þe see. 92
He cowde ynogh of nobull seruyse,
Therefore he was of nobull pryce.
Ther was noon in all that londe,
That durste azenste hys lorde stonde,
But he batyd anon hys boste
Wyth the strenkyth of hys hooste
- Dukes and earls
woode her in
marriage,
but in vain.
[leaf 161 b, col. 1]
- Her name was
Felice la Belle.
No maiden
was like her
- for beauty.
- The Earl's
Steward
- owned Walling-
ford,
- and was a man
of great valour.
- No one durst
stand against
his Lord,
but was punished
by him.

¹ MS. *felysabelle*.

² MS. *þe*

³ *of* over the line.

	And toke hym <i>wyth</i> folke ynowe, Yf they into Scotlonde flowe.	100
He enforced	He helde all hys lordys londe Wyth grete honowre vndur hys honde.	
such public orser	He made pees, as he wolde :	
that a man loaded with gold needed not be afraid of a robber.	Yf a man were chargyd <i>wyth</i> golde, He schulde fynde no robber hym to reeve, That wolde take oght agenste hys leue. .	104
He was called Seqrwarde.	¶ Segwarde was the stewardys name, A trewe man, <i>wythowten</i> fame : A bettur stewarde had no man.	108
He had a son,	That ylke stewarde had a sone,	
[leaf 161 b, col. 2]	A feyrer may no man knowe Nodur of hye nor of lowe.	112
who was courteous and well educated.	Curtes he was and wyse of lore And wel belouyd <i>wyth</i> lesse <i>and</i> more.	
He was Earl Rohold's cup- bearer.	The Erle Roholde he <i>seruyd</i> than : He was desyryd of many a man. The Erle louyd that squyere, Before all odur he louyd hym dere. Of hys cowpe he <i>seruyd</i> hym on a day, In þe knyghtys chaumbur he laye.	116 120
His name was Guy of Warwick.	Goode he was <i>and</i> bryzt of hewe : He wolde not hym chawnge for no newe. Gye he hyght of Warwykk : In all þe londe was non hym lyke.	124
Being liberal,	Ther was nodur squyer nor knyzt, But þey hym louyd <i>wyth</i> all þer myzt, And he þem gafe gyftys <i>wyth</i> hall, So þat he was louyd of all.	128
beautiful, and strong, Guy was loved and honoured by all.	Thorow feyrenes <i>and</i> strenkyþ allone They honowred hym euerychone. Feyre he was <i>and</i> bryght of face : He schone as bryzt, as ane glace. Hys kynne was wondur yoyfull þan, That he waxe so feyre a man.	132

- Hende he was *and* mylde of mode :
 All men speke of hym grete gode. 136
*How to wield
 a sword
 and ride a horse,*
 Wyth a swyrde he cowde well pleye
 And pryck a stede in a weye.
 Gye had to maystyr a knyght
 (Syr Harrawde of Ardurne he hyzt), 140
*Guy learnt from
 Sir Harrawde of
 Ardern.*
 A nobull knyght *and* an hardye
 Full well he taght aye Gye.
 ¶ At Whytsontyde felle a daye,
 As y yow telle may, 144
*One Whitsuntide,
 at a splendid
 festival,*
 The Erle made a grete feste
 Of lordys of þat londe honeste :
 Knyghtys, erlys and barons
 Come thedur fro many townes ; 148
[leaf 163 a, col. 1]
 Ladyes *and* maydenys free
 Come þedur fro mony a cuntre.
 Knyghtys sate in the halle,
 Ladyes in the chaumbur alle. 152
 When þey were to mete sett,
 Gye came and þe Erle grett.
 The Erle clepyd Gye anon
 (A sylke gowne he had vppon) : 156
*the Earl
 sent Guy
 to serve his
 daughter.*
 He badde hym go to chaumbur styлле
 And *serue* hys doghtur at hur wylle.
 Wele he besemed that ylke clothe :
 To chaumbur forthe anon he goyth. 160
 Gye on hys kneys sone hym sett |
 And that maydyn feyre he grett.
 'Madame,' he seyde, 'god the sea.
 Thy lorde the gretyth well be me 164
 And comawndyd, y schulde, þar ma faye,
 Before the *serue* thys same daye.'
 Felys askyd at that case,
 Who that Gyes fadur was. 168
*Felice asked him
 who his father
 was,
 and, on being
 told,*
 'My fadur,' he seyde, 'hyght Seqwarde,
 That ys thy lordys stewarde.'

praised Seqwarde and his race.	The mayde seyde : 'Seqwarde ys gode, And so be all, þat be of hys blode.'	172
	¶ Than can þe maydyn vp stande And askyd watur to hur hande. The maydenys wysche wythowten lett	
At table	And to þer mete they ben sett.	176
Guy acquitted himself	Gye entenyd all that daye To serue that lady to hur paye.	
so well	Well hur seruyd yonge syr Gye :	
that thirty maidens	There were maydenys thretty, That for hys seruyse in the halle	180
fell in love with him. But he cared	There loue on hym can falle. Therof roght Gye noght :	
only for Felice,	An other loue was in hys thoght.	184
whom he loved above all things. [leaf 182 a, col. 2]	Gye ouyr all louydde Felyce, The Erlis doghtur wyth þe feyre vyce.	
Towards evening,	¶ Astur þe mete (hyt waxyd nere eve)	
having taken leave of her, he went home,	Gye at þe mayde toke hys leue :	188
a sorry man,	To hys inne þede Gye, A carefull man and a sorye.	
Guy was	N owe sorowede Gye nyght and daye, That he ne wyste, what he do may.	192
love-sick.	He ys full of sorowe and care : Full longe ne may he wele fare. Ofte he began to syke and wepe. He wakenyd ofte, when he schulde slepe :	196
	On nyght, when odor men had reste, Then was hys sorowe all preste. When odor lyc, þen wyll he stonde : For sorowe þen wryngyþ he hys honde.	200
	Loue hath geuyn hym soche a wounde, That he may not wele stonde. Ofte seyde Gye : 'allas, alas,' That euyr he borne was.	204
He often wished that he never had been born.		
His illness lasted for a whole fortnight.	Hys sorowe hym lastyd day and nyght All that ylke fowrtnyght.	

- Gye ys moche bemoonyd of all
 In þe Erlys cowrte *and* in þe Kyngys halle ; 208
 For he was wonte there to *serue*
 Before the Erle hys mete to *carve*.
 All, þat þere were, boþe moost *and* leeste
 Of Gye they had a grete breste. 212
 ¶ When þe feste was broght to ende
 And lordyngys can home wende,
 Gye *then* to cowrte came,
 A carefull and a sory man). 216
 Before the mayde felle Gye adowne
 And seyde : 'for þy loue y muste dye soone.'
 The mayde lokyd on Gye full grymme
 And wele wrothely answeryd hym : 220
 'Art thou not Seqwardes sone Gye?
 Who made the so folehardye
 For to assaye me of loue ?
 Be Iesu, that syttyth aboue,
 And y þys my fadur telle vnto,
 For þys worde he wyll the sloo,
 Soone that þou schalt be drawe,
 On galowse hangyd, *and* þat ys lawe. 228
 On grete folye þou the bethoght,
 When þou me of loue besoght.
 Neuer dud man me that vyleny
 To assaye me of folye. 232
 Wende hens owt of my syght,
 Or þou schalt dye, my trowþe y plyzt.'
 ¶ When Gye these wordys harde,
 To hys inne soone he farde. 236
 Now begynnnyth hys sorowe newe :
 Ther lound neuer man 3yt so trewe.
 Nyght *and* day he ys in sorowe,
 Late on eyn, 3arly on morowe. 240
 For loue now may he hane no reste :
 Ofte he desyryd, hys hart schulde breste.

He was pitted

and missed by all.

After the close

of the festival,

Guy opened

his heart to
Felice.

But she

called him fool-
hardy,
[leaf 108 b, col. 1]224 threatening him
with her father's
wrath in case she
should tell him,228 which she
certainly would
do

232 If he did not

get out of
her sight
immediately.

Guy

236 went home,

and his misery
began anew.

	Into a chaumbur he ys gone :	
	Ther wyste ¹ no man, but he allone.	244
	There he felle in swownyng downe :	
	The chaumbur was hys grete prisowne.	
The Earl, on hearing of his illness, sent him many physicians.	¶ When þe Erle wyste of þe state of Gye, For hym he was sorye :	248
	He sende to hym lechys fele Of hys sekenes hym to hele. Out of þem all wyste þer none, What sekenes was hym vppon.	252
	The leche was wyse <i>and</i> ware And askyd hym of hys fare.	
Guy misled them as to his com- plaint.	Gye answeryd at that case Not as the sothe was :	256
	'In my hed comyth a colde blode, That makyþ me to qwake, as y were wode. Aftur comyth a stronge hete,	
[leaf 162 b, col. 2]	That makyth my body for to swete :	260
	All y brenne boone and hyde Also hote, as any glede. Thys ys my lyfe nyght <i>and</i> daye :	
	For payne reste y ne maye.'	264
They were unable to cure him.	The lecheys cowde hym helpe noȝt, To Iesu they haue hym betaght. Gye leuyd style there In sorowe <i>and</i> care, as he was eere.	268
One day,	¶ Hyt befelle vppon a daye, Gye to the castell toke þe way. As he romeyd all abowte,	
looking on the tower in which Felice lived,	He lokyd on a towre <i>wyth</i> howte :	272
	Therynne was þe maydyn hende, That Gye louyd <i>wyth</i> howten mynde. 'Therinne,' he seyde, 'ys þat maye, For whom y morne boþe nyȝt <i>and</i> day.'	276
	<i>Wyth</i> þat worde hys body can bowe,	

¹ Qu. *was*

Downe he felle þere in a swowe.		Guy fell
He rent hys cloþe, he drewe hys here,		
Ofte he felle in swownyng there.	280	repeatedly into a swoon.
For loue he waxyd almoste wode :		
For wo he swett <i>and</i> caste blode.		
¶ Of swownyng he rose vp than :		He determined
For sorowe he waxe pale <i>and</i> wan	284	to try his chance once more,
And seyde : ' ȝyt schall y oonys prove		
For to wynne þat maydenys loue.		
<u>Sche may do me no more woo,</u>		
<u>Then telle hur lorde <i>and</i> do me sloo.</u>	288	
Then schall me falle grete honour to,		
That y for hur to deþe was do.		
Yf y therfore schall dye to daye,		happen what would.
Y wyll hur of loue praye.'	292	
Sore he wept <i>and</i> sore he syght :		
To the castell he hym dyght.		
¶ As he in the garden wonde,		He found Felice in the garden.
Felyce, þat lady, there he fonde :	296	
There sche was almoost allone,		
Ther was <i>wyth</i> hur maydyns but oon.		[leaf 163 a, col. 1]
When Gye Felyce there sye,		
To hur he ranne all in hye.	300	
He felle before hur downe on hys kne		
And seyde : ' Felyce, haue merce on me.		He admitted that he was to be blamed for coming against her will.
I am to blame now <i>wyth</i> skylle :	304	But his sufferings were too great.
I am come hedur agenste þy wylle.		
<u>I may not slepe nyght nor day :</u>		
<u>So thy loue byndyth me aye.</u>		
On nyghtys, when odur men slepe,		
Thou makyst me full sore to wepe.	308	He should like
When þy lorde wottyth euery dell,		
That y loue the so well,		
Therefore he wyll do me slee :		
That schall to me grete worschyp be,	312	
Yf any man may synge or rede,		

to be killed	That y was for þe done to dede, That men may say be many a day,	
for her sake.	That y was slayne for soche a maye.'	316
This said	¶ When Gye had these wordys seyde,	
he fell to the ground,	To the grownde he hym leyde. Sche rewyd then on Gyes payne :	
	When sche sawe hym in swownyng layne,	320
	Sche bad hur maydyn in þat stownde Arere vp Gye fro the grounde.	
but was raised by Felice's attendant.	The maydyn þede to Gye thoo And toke hym in hur armes two.	324
	To Felyce than sche broght Gye.	
Felice rebuked him for his folly.	Felyce seyde to hym : ' þou doyst folye. Who gaue the thys ylke redde, That þou for my loue woldest be dedde ?	328
	Soone schalt þou to dæthe be doo.'	
	' God grawnt,' quod Gye, ' þat hyt be soo, That men myȝt saye be ony way, That y was slayne for soche a maye.'	332
But her attendant declared,	Then seyde þe maye, þat toke vp Gye, To Felyce, hur ladye :	
	' Yf my fadur were kyng or knyght,	
if she were an emperor's [leaf 168 a, col. 2] daughter, and Guy the poorest of men,	Erle or emperowre of myght, And he were man poreste And y maydyn feyreste,	336
	And he louyd me so derne, Y myght not hym loue werne.'	340
yet she should grant him her love.	¶ Felyce spake to Gye anone :	
Felice promised to procure Guy the hand of whatever lady he chose.	' For thy loue y wyll now done, Ther ys no maydyn in þys londe Nor no lady, y vndurstonde, That þou wylt haue to thy wyfe, But þou schalt haue hur, wythowtyn stryfe.'	344
But he did not	Gye answeyrd Felyce there :	
	' Ys hyt no better, þen hyt was eere.	348
care for any other.	Other, then the, kepe y none :	

For the y wyll my lyfe forgoon).'
 ¶ When Gye had seyde thys reson,
 Therwythall he felle downe,
 Felyce on Gye began to loke
 And in hur armes hym vp toke.
 'Gye,' sche seyde, 'be nowe styll.
 Here me, yf hyt be yowre wyll.
 Knyghtys and erlys y haue forsake,
 That wolde me to wyfe take.
 And y loued now a yong¹ knane,
 How schulde y my worschyp saye?
 When þou art dubbed a knyght
 And proued well in euery fyght,
 Then, for sothe, hyght y the,
 That þou schalt haue þe loue of me.'
 When thys harde Gyeowne,
 For yoye in swownyng¹ he felle adowne.
 Felyce spake to hym *wyth* mowthe
 And comefortyd hym, as sche well cowthe.
 He rose vp fro swownyng
 And toke leue at þe maydyn¹ zying.
 Owt of þe zarde he went aryght,
 To hys inne he well sone hym dyght.
 There he was to þe secunde daye,
 That hys sekenes went awaye.
 ¶ When Gye had couyrde hys estate,
 To þe erlys court he toke þe gate.
 Well feyre Gye the Erle grett,
 Before hym on hys kneys he hym sett.
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'y prey the,
 That þou knyght dubbe me.
 Yf þou wylt me þe ordur yeue,
 I wyll the serue, whyll þat y leue.'
 The Erle grauntyd hym hys boone
 And seyde: 'þou schalt be dubbed soone.'

352 Falling down
again,
he was taken up
by Felice.

She declared

356

she could not
grant him her
love

360

before he was
a proved knight.

364

On this Guy
fainted away
with joy.

368

372 He went home,

[leaf 163 b, col. 1]
and two days
after
he was quite
restored to health.

376 Going to the
Earl's court,

380 he begged the Earl
to dub him a
knight,

384 and the Earl
promised he
would.

¹ take blotted out before *knane* in MS.

Gay chose twenty other young men.	¶ Forthe then yede hym Gye And chase to hym squyers twenty. Into a chaumbur þey be goon, There þey schulde be dubbed ychone.	388
They dressed in white kirtles,	Kyrtyls they had oon) of sylke Also whyte, as any mylke. Of gode sylke <i>and</i> of purpull palle	
purple mantles,	Mantels above they caste all.	392
hose (but no shoes),	Hosys þey had vppon), but no schone ; Barefote they were euerychone.	
and garlands.	But garlondys þey had of precyous stones And perlys ryche for the noones. When þey were þus ycleddes, To a chaumbur the Erle hym yede. A squyer broght newe brondys :	396
Each held a sword by its point, with spurs hanging on the hilt.	They toke þe poynytys in þer hondys. They hangyd on euery swyrde hylte A peyre of sporys newe gylte.	400
All knelt before the altar till past midnight.	Before þe awter þey knelyd ychone, Vnto mydnyght were all goone. The Erle come anon) ryghtys And <i>wyth</i> hym two odor knyghtys. The Erle seyde : ' lordyngys dere, At thys nede helpe vs here.' The knyghtys, þat were hende,	404
[leaf 163 b, col. 2]	Knelyd to the awters enda. The Erle, that was the thrydde, Began all in the mydde. At the furste to Gye he come, Of the swyrde þe spurres he nome.	412
Spurs were set on Guy's foot; he knelt,	He set the spurres on hys fote And knelyd before hym, y wote, And <i>wyth</i> the swyrde he hym gyrte Ryght abowte at hys herte	416
and the Earl knighted him.	And smote hym on þe neck a lytull weyzt And bad hym become a good knyzt.	420

There were hys felowes euerychon
Dubbed knyghtys be oon) *and* oon).

¶ The Erle at morne a feste made :

There were feeles lordyngys glade.

When þe knyghtys had etyn

And at þe borde longe setyn,

Vp they rose euerychone :

To þe chaumbur be þey goone.

Gye hym went anen ryght

To Falyce, that swete wyght.

He seyde : 'lemman, for thy sake

Knyghtys ordur haue y take :

For þe y am dubbyd knyght.

Do nowe, as þou me hyght.'

'Gye,' *schē seyde*, 'what wylt þou done ?

3yt haste þou not wonnen þy schone.

Of a gode knyghtys mystere

Hyt ys the furste manere

Wyth some odur gode knyght

Odur to juste or to fyght.

Goo *and* do thy cheualrye

And þen þou schalt lye me bye :

Then þou shalt haue þe loue of me

And at þy wylle my body shall be.'

¶ Gye toke hys leue of þat maye

And to þe halle he toke þe waye.

The Erle he fonde in the halle

And on hys kneys he can down) falle.

'Syr,' he seyde, 'gyf me leue

For to go myselfe to preue.

I wyll fare to odur¹ londe

Dedes of armes for to fonde.'

The Erle spake to Gye styll :

'Gye,' he seyde, 'take all þy wylle.'

Gye toke hys leue þere in þe halle

¹ & blotted out before *odur* in MS.

The other 20 were
knighted too.

The ceremony :
was followed
by a festival,

after which

Guy presented
himself
to Felice.

But she told him

he must prove
his valour

before she could
be his.

Guy

[leaf 164 a, col. 1]

got the Earl's
leave

to go into foreign
countries.

- And went owȝ fro þem all. 456
- ¶ He wente to hys ynne warde :
- His father, There was hys fadur Seqwards.
- Well sone he set hym on hys kne
- And seyde : 'fadur, lysten to mee, 460
- For sothe, fadur, y yow telle,
- Noo lengur wyll y here dwelle.
- Fadur, yf thy wyll bee,
- Y wyll wende ouyr the see : 464
- I wyll preue, sauns fayle,
- Of turnement and batayle.'
- after an unsuccessful attempt
to keep him at
home, 'Sone,' he seyde, 'þou art full ȝynge
- For to preue of soche thynges. 468
- ȝyt haste thou no myght
- To turnament nor to fyght.
- Lenge at home, pur charyte,
- Leve soon, y prey the, 472
- Tyll þou can more skylle.'
- 'Syr,' he seyde, 'that y do nylle.'
- 'Sone,' seyde he, 'sythe þou wylt soo,
- Thou schalt not allone goo. 476
- Of my tresure take thy fylle ;
- For hyt ys þyn all at þy wyllle.'
- gave him plenty
of money,
and three knights,
Harrawde,
Toralde, and
Urry,
as companions. He gaue hym tresure gret plente
- And betoke hym knyghtys thre, 480
- Harrawde, Toralde and Vrrye,
- And betoke þem hys sone Gye,
- That they schulde hym kepe *wyth* þer myght ;
- For þey were bothe hardy *and* wyght. 484
- [leaf 164 a, col. 2] ¶ Gye toke hys fadurs beneson
- With them he soon
left England. And went forthe of the towne.
- They harde of a gode schyppe :
- All iiii theryn they lepe. 488
- They drewe sayle, þe wynde was gode,
- Thay yede into the salte flode.
- They sayled forthe *wythowten* ore :

The syght of Ynglonde loste þey þore.	492	
N ^o þyng sawe þey þem abowte, But salte watur <i>and</i> waweys stowte.		
Forthē þey went be day lyght, Tyll hyt drewe to the nyght.	496	
Londe they eye at the laste : Thedurwarde þey drewe faste.		
They came to londe <i>wyth</i> grete hye And ryden into Normandy.	500	They arrived at a town in Normandy.
To a cyte they come <i>wyth</i> lyght, There they schulde be all nyght At a burges hows of the towne, That was a man of grete renown.	504	
As they at the soper sete (Some dranke and some ete), Gye cowde speke of many a þyng And axyd the gode man tythyng, Yf he harde anythyng Of turnament or of justyng.		
¶ 'Ȝys, for sothe,' seyde þe gode man, 'Of a turnament telle y can. Of Almayn the Emperowre Hath a doghtur of gret valowre, That hath a turnament let crye, The moste, þat euer man sye, Ther ys no knyght in þat cuntre, That ys of grete degree, That of armes anythyng can, But he schall be there than. Ne schall be knyzt in all Spayne, From hens to þe see of Bretayne, That had louyd any maye ȝyng, But he schall be at that justyng For to do hys proves And to schewe hys hardynes. Thedur schall come knyȝtys of many londys	508	Guy, questioning his host about news,
	512	heard that there was to be a tournament in honour of the German Emperor's daughter.
	516	
	520	
	524	[leaf 184 b, col. 1]

	Wyth grete pryde <i>and</i> spere in þer hondys. Othyr thynges y schall the telle, That y haue herde spelle.	528	
The winner of the tournament was to have	He, that ys of grete valowre, Wynne he may grete honowre. That mayde, that y speke of here, Sche ys the Emperowres doghtere. That turnement sche schall see : Who may hur wynne, wele schall he be.	532	
a white falcon,	A gerfawcon whyte, as mylke (In all þys worlde ys non) swylk),		
3 snowwhite steeds,	And thre feyre stedys grete <i>and</i> hye (Feyrer sye neuyr man wyth eye : All be as whyte, as any snowe : Feyrer may no man knowe) ;	540	
2 fair greyhounds,	Two feyre greyhowndys, þat be lyght (Bettur had neuēr kyng nor knyght)— He, þat hath þe gre of turnament, All thys þyng schall be hym sent	544	2
and the Emperor's daughter's love.	And þe loue of þat feyre wyght, <u>But he haue a lemman bryght.</u>	548	
Guy determined	¶ When he harde thys tythynges, He was gladde, <i>wythowt</i> lesynges, And seyde to hys companye :		
to be present at it,	'Make we vs gladde and yolye. <i>Wyth</i> goddys grace, when hyt ys day, We wyll wende on owre way.'	552	
and presented his host with a palfrey for his news.	He gafe hys oost a gode palfrey For hys wordys, þat he dud say.	556	
Next morning Guy went	¶ Gye rose in the mornynges And went forthe, <i>wythowt</i> lesynges, And hys odor men ychone, Knyghtys, squyers, oon and oon), That were bolde men in fyght	560	
to the place of the tournament. [leaf 164 b, col. 2]	To defende them and wyght, Tyll þey were come to justynges		

- Amonge þe knyghtys in þat mornynge. 564
 ¶ Now ys Gye come to game,
 There fele knyghtys be gedurd same.
 Owt of the lystys rode a knyght,
 That was feyre, gent and wyght. 568
 Gye askyd oon, þat by hym stode,
 What was þat knyzt, þat owt þere rode,
 And he answeyrd syr Gye than :
 'I schall the telle, as y can. 572
 þondyr ys Gayere, an harde swayn),
 The emperowre sone of Almayn),
 That ys redy for to play,
 Yf any knyght come hym to say.' 576
 ¶ When Gye sye hyt was Gayere,
 Armed he rode hym nere.
 Owt of þe lyste he can sone ryde
 In the place to abyde. 580
 Be þat þe knyghtys came same.
 Now begynneth a newe game :
 Gayer smote Gye in the felde
 Wyth hys spere thorow þe schelde, 584
 That hys spere brake in two :
 Gyes hawberk dud not-soo.
 Gye smot Gayer wyth myght,
 To þe erthe he feele down ryght. 588
 Gayers hors he lepe vpon
 And let hys own away goon.
 Tho began Gye to play :
 He fellyd all, þat stode in hys way. 592
 He dud well, wythowten fayle :
 He toke knyghtys in þat batayle ;
 He brake so many sperys asonder,
 That eche man of hym had wonder. 596
 Was noon so strong a knyzt, þat he smote,
 But þat he fell down to hys fote.
 ¶ The felle dewke Oton of Payue
 overthrows
 Oton,

- duke of Pavia, To Gye had grete envye. 600
 Wyth pryde he wolde juste wyth Gye :
 [leaf 165 a, col. 1] The worse parte come hym bye.
 Gye smote hym þorow þe schouldur bone :
 The dewke felle of hys hors anon. 604
 and duke Rayner, ¶ There come prykyng dewke Rayners,
 A bolde knyght wythowten feare,
 Pressyng on a stede faste :
 Of Gye was he not agaste. 608
 'Traytur,' he seyde, 'þou schalt abyde :
 Why smote þou Oton of Payue ?
 In euyll tyme þou dedyst hym wronge.
 He ys my neme, y schall the honge. 612
 Here y am, the dewke Rayner :
 I wyll my neeme awreke here.'
 'I wyll,' seyde Gye, 'so mote y the,
 Furste turne ageyn and juste wyth the.' 616
 Gye turned hym and smote faste :
 Boþe þer sperys¹ all tobraste.
 Gye smot Rayner on the schelde,
 That hyt flewe into the felde, 620
 And smote hym downe of hys stede.
 To hys hors sone he yede :
 whose horse he returns to him. 'Syr dewke, haue here ageyn þy stede.
 When þou seyst tyme, qwyte me my mede.' 624
 And sythen he qwyte hym full well ;
 For he was a knyght gentyll.
 The dewke vp start all in hys
 And ranne to Gye smertlye. 628
 Syr knyght, telle me beforne :
 What ys þy name ? where were þou borne ?
 'Gye of Warwyk, for sothe, y hyght :
 In Ynglonde was y borne aryght.' 632
 ¶ Tho came the dewke Louayne,²
 Wyth Gye he wolde juste fayne.

¹ e in *sperys* effaced.² MS. *loyane*.Guy fought also
with the duke of
Louvain.

- Wyth a scharpe growndyn¹ spere
He rode to Gye faste there.
Gye turned ageyn *and* of hym had wondur,
But sone þer sperys brake in sondur.
Faste þey drewe ther bryght brondys
And faght togedur *wyth* boþe þer hondys.
¶ Tho come prekyng Harrawt
And to dewke Myrlande he made asawte.
Of hys hors he hym caste :
Hys strenkyþ myght no lenger laste ;
And sythen he smot Waldynere :
To þe grownde he fallyd hym there.
He bare hym well, as knyght hardy :
So dud Toralde and Vrry.
¶ Nowe ys þe turnament well stronge :
Wyth grete strokys euer amonge
Many sperys brake in twoo
And many to the erthe can goo.
No clerke can on boke rede
To telle þe doghtynes of þer dede,
But all the men *wyth* hartys free
Haue geuyn Gye the maystree.
Gye had the pryce and no nodur
That day *and* ylke the todur.
¶ When hyt come to the þrydde day,
That all knyghtys went away,
Then came the dewke Raynere,
An hardy knyght and a stere,²
And seyde : 'herkyn eche man to me
And, yf y amys seye, amande me.
Geve me the stedys *and* the fawcon
And þe greyhowndys : *wyth* gret reson
He schall þem haue, þat þem wanne,
Of Warwykk Gye, þat doghty man).
He, that seyth, hyt ys any odur,
- 636
- 640 [leaf 105 a, col. 2]
Harrawde
vanquished
Myrlande
- 644
and Waldynere.
- 648 Toralde and Urry
distinguished
themselves also.
At that
tournament
- 652
much valour
was shown,

but by none more
than Guy.
- 656
- On the third day
- 660
- 664
- 668 Guy was declared

¹ First n in *growndyn* effaced. ² *fers?*

	I wyll hyt preue, pogh he were my brodur.'	
by all	And all þey seyde wyth oon assente :	
	' We graunt wale to yowre yugement.'	672
	Thorow þe place þey dud crye	
to have won the prize.	To 3ylde that present to syr Gye.	
	¶ Now ys departyd that turnement,	
	And Gye ys to hys ynne went.	676
(leaf 166 b, col. 1)	He dud of hys armowre :	
	He was full wery in þat stowre.	
A squire	Than came a squyer prekynges	
	Hende <i>and</i> wyse and wele spekynges.	680
	To Gyes chaumbur he ys gone	
	And gret hym wele feyre anone.	
	' God þe save,' he seyde, ' syr Gye,	
	Of all þe worlde þe moost worthy.	684
	Thou haste þe pryce of þys turnement :	
brought it to Guy's lodgings.	Thys present ys to the sente	
	On þe maydenys halfe Blanchflowre,	
	Kyngys doghtur and emperowre,	688
	And þe loue of þat maydyn 3ynges,	
	So þou haue no nodur darlynges.'	
Guy	¶ Gye answerde at that tyme :	
	' Haue þou goddys thanks <i>and</i> myne.	692
	I wyll hyt resseyue wyth wyll gode	
	And hur loue wyth well gladder ¹ mode :	
	I wyll hur serve wyth all my myght	
	Euyr, as hur owne trewe knyght.	696
	Felowe,' seyde Gye, ' herkyn to me :	
	Knyght wyll y dubbe the, ²	
offered presents to the squire and his companions,	The, <i>and</i> thy seruawntys thre	
	Schall haue ryche gyftys of me,	700
	For ye wolde do thys message :	
	Y schall qwyte yow wele yowre wage.'	
but they declined them.	Than þey seyde all togedur :	
	' Therfore came we not hedur;'	704

¹ gladder?² me before the blotted out in MS.

- But god the ȝylde, þat beste may.
 We wyll not dwalle, haue gode day
 We wyll telle Blancheflowre
 Of thy gyftus *and* thyn honowre.' 708
 ¶ The messengere home ys went
 And lefte there styлле þat present.
 Two seruauntys Gye can calle
 And bad þem hye swythe all 712
 And take þat present so hende
 Into Ynglonde for to wende.
 To þe erle Roholde they schall fare
 And delyuyr to hym þat present þare 716
 And sey, þat Gye hym þat hath sente.
 When þey harde hys comawndement,
 Wythowtyn more forthe they rode,
 Tyll þey were passyd þe see brode. 720
 When þey came to Ynglonde,
 At Warwyk þe erle þey fonde
 And gaue hym þere þat present
 And seyde, þat Gye hyt had hym sent, 724
 The gerfawcon *and* þe stedys thre
 And the greyhowndys feyre *and* free :
 As Gye þem wanne, þere þey tolde
 And how he was boþe wyght *and* bolde 728
 And how Blancheflowre, þat swete þyng,
 Let crye *and* make a grete justyng,
 That sche myght see in the felde,
 Who cowde besto welde spere *and* schylde 732
 And whych was the feyrest knyght
 And in batell beste cowde fyght :
 He schulde haue thys present
 And þe loue of þat maydyn gent. 736
 When þe erle harde þys tythyng,
 He was gladde, wythowt lesyng,¹
 That Gye was of so grete prys

Gye sent his
prize

[leaf 165 b, col. 2]

to Earl Roholde,

the jershaloon,
three steeds, and
greyhounds.

The Earl

¹ The first *s* in *lesyng* is not quite clear.

	And so ware a man <i>and</i> wys.	740
and Guy's parents were very glad of the news of Guy's success.	Hys fadur <i>and</i> hys modur for hys sake Grete yoye dud they make. ¶ Nowe wendyth Gye to justyng	
After Guy had made himself conspicuous in many countries,	For to wynne hym preysynge. In Almayn and in Lumbardye, Yn Frawnce and in Normandye— Ther was no justyng in þat londe, But Gye had the bettur honde.	744 748
[leaf 166 a, col. 1]	Nowe ys he come <i>wyth</i> gret honowre To Rome to hys harbenyowre.	
Harrawde advised him	Now spake Harawde, that knyght, Gyes maystyr day and nyght : ' Now wyll we wende to owre contre. We may wele, so mote y the.	752
to return home.	Into Ynglonde wyll we fare And gete vs loue of kyng Edgare And of all the baronage, That be men of grete parage.' ' Syr,' he seyde, ' y grawnt wele, That ye sey, euery dele.	756
Guy resolved to set off the next morning.	We wyll to morowe, when hyt ys day, Hye vs faste on owre way.' ¶ A gode schypp there þey fonde And sayled ouer boþe wawe <i>and</i> sonde.	760 764
In England	Now be þey come to Ynglonde : The kyng þere sone they fonde.	
the King was glad of his coming,	The kyng of hym was full gladde And all þe men, that he hadde.	768
so was Karl Roholde	Sythen to Warwyk can þey goon : The erle Roholde they fonde anon, That of hym was full blythe And thankyd god fele sythe.	772
and Guy's father and mother.	Golde <i>and</i> syluyr he wolde hym take, A ryche man he wolde hym make. Hys fadur <i>and</i> modur for hys sake	

Grete yoye can they make.	776	
¶ Nowe ys Gye to Felyce went,		Guy went to see Felice,
On whome all hys loue was lent.		
He gret hur on hys manere		
And seyde : 'god loke þe, my lemman' dere.	780	
I haue for the turned my redde :		
Yf þou were not, y were but dedde.		
Ordyr of knyght þou dud me take,		
And passyd the see for thy sake.	784	
Then þou seyde to me wele ryght,		and reminded her of
When y were a doghty knyght		
And went far into straunge londe		[leaf 166 a, col. 2]
Dedes of armes for to fonde,	788	
Then schulde y haue þe loue of the :		her promise.
Therof well gladde wyll y bee.		
Now am y come to wytt thy wylle,		
What þou wylt seye lowde or styлле.'	792	
¶ Felyce seyde full wysely :		But Felice assured him
'Haue therof no haste, syr Gye.		
3yt art þou not of soche poste,		
But ther be bettur in thys contre.	796	
Thou art well stronge and wyght,		
Bolde also in every fyght :		
Yf y the graunt ouyr all thyng		that she would not become his wife
My loue and to be thy derlynge,	800	
Thou woldest be so yelowse		
And of me so amerowse,		
That þou woldest not þy narmes take :		
Then wolde þy lose moche slake.	804	
That were a grete schame for the		
To lose þy pryce for þe loue of me.		
All my poght y wyll the schowe, ¹		
For y wyll, that þou hyt knowe.	808	
My love y wyll not the hyght,		
Or thou be the boldyst knyght,		till he was thought
MS. <i>schewe</i> .		

- That may be fownde in any londe
 Of doghtynes and strenkyth of bonde, 812
 Of every justyng and stronge stowre
 Of all the worlde to bere the flowre;
 And, when *pou* haste borne þe so euyñ,
 That þer ys no bettur vndur hevyn), 816
 All my loue thou schalt haue
 And þeraftur no lenger crave :
 All the whyle y am on lyue,
 Wyll y be thy weddyd wyue.' 820
 ¶ When Gye harde Felyce speke,
 Hym þoght, hys hert wolde breke.
 'Now wot y wele, *pou* seydyt not ryght,
 When *pou* me furste of loue behyght. 824
 The beste schall y neuyr bee,
 That ys in all crystyante.
 I schall wende to far londe,
 More of justyng wyll y fonde. 828
 From the dethe y schall not flee :
 If y dye, hyt ys for thee.'
 ¶ All wepeyng he went away
 And toke hys leue at þat may. 832
 He ys went to hys oostall,¹
 There wyll he no lenger dwelle :
 To the erle he toke hys way.
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'haue gode day. 836
 I wyll wende on the stronde
 Ferr into a nodur londe.
 I wyll put me forþe, as y can,
 To be knowen a doghty man) 840
 And be preysed for my prowre,
 And y wyste, what wey *and* howe.
 And ye haue men² of gret valowre,
 Moche hyt ys for yowre honowre : 844
 Ye schulde be holde the more dere

¹ MS. *conncell*.² MS. *me*.

In enary londe bothe ferre *and* nere.¹

¶ Than he spake, the erle Rohawt :

'Syr Gye, haste þou any defawte

Of golde, of syluyr or¹ of ryche clothe ?

Or any man hap made þe wrothe ?

Syr Gye, leue þat fowle wylle

And leue at home here *wyth* me styлле.

Thou schalt haue, what þou wylt craue :

Hawkes, howndys, what þou wylt haue.

Wyth howndys we wyll chace dere

And *wyth* hawkes to the ryuera.

To dwelle at home ys my cownceyle :²

That may the gretly awayle.

In tyme þen may þou passe þe see,

Afturwarde, when bettur may bee.

'Syr,' he seyde, 'at thys tyde

For nothyng wyll y here abyde.

God yow ȝylde, haue gode day.'

He toke hys leue *and* went away.

¶ To hys fadur he went full ȝare.

'Syr,' he seyde, 'y wyll fare

To the londe, there y was ere,

A whyle for to dwelle there

For to wynne me loneyng

Bothe of emperowre and of kyng.

He, that may do gode dede,

He schulde hym force in yowthehede,

So þat he may, when he ys colde,

For a doghty man be tolde.

The whyle y am a yonge man,

I wyll travell, as y can,

That men may holde me doghty in elde,

When y may not myselfe welde.'

¶ 'Swete sone, let be thy fare :

Thou makest me to haue sorowe *and* care.

848 Earl Robelde
tried to dissuade
Guy from going
abroad,

852

856

860

but without
success.

864

[leaf 166 b, col. 2]

No more
successful

868

872

876

were Guy's father

880

¹ or added over the line.

² MS. *cownceyl*.

	Whereto schulde þou passe the see?	
	Hyt ys bettur at home to bee.'	
and mother.	Then spake hys modur dere :	
	'Leef soona, dwelle thou here.	884
	Do aftur thy fadurs redde :	
	Hyt wyll the helpe from the dedde.	
	All thys yere thou <i>wyth</i> vs bee	
	And afturward þou passe the see.	888
	Thou wottyst, we haue no nodur heyre,	
	But thou, my swete sone dere.	
	Yf þou were deed thore,	
	Heyre schulde we haue no more.	892
	Who schulde þen aftur owre day	
	Haue owre londys, yf þou ne may ?'	
	'Fadur,' he seyde, 'god the kepe,'	
	And therwyth he can wepe ;	896
	'And my modur dere alsoo :	
	Haue gode day, for y wyll goo.'	
Guy,	¶ Now ys Gye goon fro hys kynne,	
	God hym sende ageyne <i>wyth</i> wyne.	900
	To the see he ys goon,	
after crossing the sea, achieved many valiant exploits in Normandy,	A gode schyppe there he noma.	
	He passyd the see in hye,	
	Comen he ys to Normandy.	904
[leaf 167 a, col. 1]	Thorowe the londe vturly	
	He dud grete cheualry.	
Brittany,	Forthe he went to Bretayne.	
Spain,	There were justyngys in Spayne,	908
	That he went to turnaye,	
	Whyll he was there, euery day.	
	Now wandyth he fro Spayne,	
Germany,	Comen he ys to Almayne.	912
and Lombardy.	Fro þens he went to Lumbardy,	
	There was grete cheualrye.	
For his strength	Thorow hys strenkyth þere he wanne	
	Grete looueyng of many a man).	916

He was large of spendynge :
 They honoured hym, as a kyng.
As he come fro a turnement,
 That was besyde Bonement,
 He was greuyd swythe sore
 Of a wounde, *pat* he had thore.
 Then bethoght hym the dewke Oton,
 A grete traytur and a felon,
 He louyd *syr* Gye nothyng :
 He sye hym woundyd at *pat* justynge.
 When Oton the sothe harde,
 That *syr* Gye not wele farde,
 He clepyd to hym erle Lambart,
 A herde knyght *and* of gode harte,
 And *wyth* hym knyghtys fyftene,
 All bolde men and keene.
 To the pase he had them ryde,
 There *syr* Gye schulde wende besyde.
 'Lordyngys,' seyde the dewke Oton,
 'Herkyn all to my reson.
 3e be my men to me plyght,
 Ye be holdyn to do my ryght,
 And to do my comawndement,
 In what stede ye be sente.
 Goyth belyue and venge mee
 Of Gye and hys felows three,
 That ys enturd into my londe :
 He wyll me brynge warre on honde.
 He ys woundyd swythe sore,
 Loke, that he dedde wore.
 Ye schall be sworne on bokeys gode,
 That ye schall wende to the wode
 And kepe that pase ferre *and* nere,
 That he passe not on no manere.
 Ye schall brynge hys owne corse
 And-slop hys men all *wyth* force.

and liberality
 he was much
 praised and
 honoured.
 At a tournament
 near Benevento,

920

Guy was
 wounded.

Duke Otoun,

924

who hated him,

hearing this,

928

ordered Earl
 Lambard

and other knights

932

to lie in ambush
 for him,

936

940

944

[leaf 167 a, col. 2]

948

952 kill his followers,

and seize Guy himself.	I schall hym caste in my pryson): For hym schall go no rawnsome. Wyth paynes stronge he schall be dedde : Ther schall be no nodur redde.'	956
	¶ 'Syr,' they seyde, 'wyth gode wylle Yowre comawndement we schall fulfyllen.' Then þey armed them wele Bothe in yron and in steele.	960
	To the pase they conne ryde And hyt besett on euery syde. Gye ne wyste of that skathe, That schulde come to hym so rathe.	964
Guy came riding on a mule.	¶ Now Gye came faste rydyng On a mewle wele awmbelynge.	
He suffered much from his wound.	He had gret angwysche of hys wounde : Allas, þat he was not hole and sownde.	968
	To passe þe watur he went full rathe, But furste he had grete skathe.	
He heard horses neighing, and saw helmets shining. Suspecting some treachery,	Then he harde horsys neye, Helmes he sawe bryght on hye.	972
	'Harrawde,' he seyde, 'here ys treson. We be all dedde, be my crowne.'	
he exchanged his mule for a steed, armed himself,	Of the mewle he downe starte And toke hys stede wyth gode herte.	976
	All hys harnes he toke well ryght And arrayed hym, as a doghty ¹ knyght,	
and told his companions to fight valiantly.	And seyde to hys felows all : 'Fyght faste, or we downe falle.	980
	Euery man, that ys of myght, Dyght hys body for to fyght. And, yf y may, so mote y the, He schall forþynk, þat comyth to me.'	984
Harrawde conjured Guy [leaf 187 b, col. 1] to save himself by leaving them,	¶ Then seyde Harrawde, þat gode knyght : 'Wende hens : ye may not fyght. He schall forþynk, þat comyth to vs,	

¹ MS. a doghty a.

- I swere be swete Ihesus ; 988
 For we schall kepe thys passage,
 Thogh we be take *wyth* gret owtrage.
Bettur hyt ys, þat we dyed all,
Than ye amonge ys schulde mysfalle.' 992
 Gye answeryd anon ryght, but in vain.
 As a bolde man and a wyght :
 'And all ye dyed, yf hyt so bea,
 For all þys worlde wolde y not flee.' 996
 ¶ Wyth that starte vp a Lumbarde : A Lombard,
 I wott, he was a cowarde. who called
 'Gye,' he seyde, 'ȝylde the to me : upon Guy to
 Be my hedde, hyt schall so bea. 1000 surrender,
 I haue sworne to dewke Oton
 To brynge the to hys pryson,
 Or thou the water passed wore.'
 Gye hym hytt and smote sore 1004
 Thorowe the body wyth the spere, was instantly
 That hys fete myght not hym bere. killed by him,
 Another he mett all in hye and so was
 And he hym smote, wytturly. 1008 another.
 The hedde *wythowte* lettynge
 Flewe of wyth that strykyng.
 ¶ Forthe then came *syr* Harrawt,
 To the thrydde he made asawte. 1012
 He smote hym þorow *wyth* hys bronde : Three of the rest
 The herte blode ranne on honde. lost their lives
 Then come prekyng *syr* Toralde, through the
 An hardy knyght and a bolde. 1016 valour of his
 A Lumbarde there he mett, companions.
 That the wey hym had besett,
 Or he ouyr the watur went.
 A grete stroke he had hym lente, 1020
 That the crowne wyth the heuydde,¹
 Vppon the sonde þere was leuydde.

¹ MS. *hedde*.

	Forthe then come syr Vrry :	
	Ther was fewe there so hardy.	1024
	Slayne he hath a doghty knyght,	
	For he wolde mayntene vnryght.	
[leaf 167 b, col. 2] There was a sere fight.	¶ Nowe begynneth newe batayle :	
	Echon odor faste can assayle	1028
	Wyth grete strokys vpon scheldys,	
	<u>That þe pecys flewe in the feldys.</u>	
	<u>Of the helmes feyre and bryght</u>	
	<u>There was a rewfull syght.</u>	1032
Earl Lambard	Forthe came the erle Lambarde,	
	An hardy knyght and an harde.	
killed Urry,	Vrry the gode he hath alone	
	And let hym lye and forthe ys gone.	1036
	When Harrawde sawe þat ylke dede,	
	He ranne to Lambarde a gode spede.	
but was himself slain by Harrawde.	He smote hym þorow wyth hys spere :	
	Vrryes dethe he venged there.	1040
Hewchoun	Then came forthe Hewchon,	
	That was cosyn to dewke Oton.	
	He was an hardy knyght	
	And in euery place stronge and wyght,	1044
slaw Toralde,	Toralde now hath he slayne,	
who was likewise revenged by Harrawde.	Therof was not Harrawde fayne.	
	He sawe Toralde falle to grownde :	
	He poght to venge hym in a stownde.	1048
	Hym to venge he poght wele hate : ¹	
	Hewchon on þe crowne he smate.	
	To the gyrdull stede hyt wode,	
	That dud Harrawde moche gode.	1052
Gayer	When syr Gayer sawe that dede,	
	That was an hardy knyght at nede,	
wounded Harrawde, so that he fell on the ground,	Harrawde he mett and hym dud smyte	
	Wyth a swerde, þat wolde wele byte,	1056
	Thorow þe body in a stownde,	

¹ MS. late.

- That *syr* Harrawde felle to grownde.
 When Gye sawe them dedde all,
 From hys stede he had nere falle.
 For sorowe he waxe nere wode :
 He was so wrothe in hys mode.
 Gye smote oon of Lumbardye,
 He rose no more, wytturlye :
 He clafe hys body in twoo :
 The ton) syde from þe todur can goo.
 ¶ Gye ys now euyll befalle :
 Lorne he hath hys felows all.
 He can syke and sore grone :
 He wyste not, to whom to make hys moone.
 All were slayne of þem, but two,
 And they abowte *syr* Gye can goo.
 Gye smote oon of tho
 Hys rygge bone euyn in twoo.
 Tho start forthe Segwarde,
 A full felle Lumbarde.
 'Gye,' he seyde, '3ylde the ;
 For hyt so full wele may bee.
 I see, þou mayst no lenger stonde
 For to fyght wyth thyn honda.
 I see now thy gode schelde :
 The pecys lye in the felde,
 Thy helme on that odor syde.
 Blody be þy wowndys wyde.
 I may see well be thy chere,
 Fyght mayste thou no lengere.
 I schall þe brynge to dewke Oton) :
 He schall þe caste in hys pryson.'
 ¶ 'Nay,' seyde Gye, 'so mote y thryue,
 Neuer, whyll y am on lyue.
 Ne schall y wyth the dewke carpe,
 The whyle y haue spere so scharpe
 And whyll y haue so moche force
- 1060 apparently
lifeless.
When Guy saw
his companions
dead,
he became nearly
mad.
- 1064
- [leaf 166 a, col. 1]
- 1068 Guy had lost all
his men,
- 1072 but the Lombards
were also killed,
- 1076 all except one,
named Segwarde,
who summoned
Guy to surrender,
- 1080
- 1084 his wounds not
allowing him
to fight any more.
- 1088 But Guy said
- 1092

- he would never
yield as long as
he could defend
himself.
After a violent
combat,
- In my hondys and my corse.
 The whyle y may defende me,
 Schall y neuyr 3ylde me to tha.' 1096
 ¶ Segwarde smote then Gye,
 As knyght bolde and hardya.
 On the helme he smote *syr* Gye :
 In fowre pecys hyt went, wytturly. 1100
 Wyth the grace of heuyn kynge
 Hymselfe had no hurtynge.
 When Gye hym felyd smeten sore,
 To 3ylde hyt hym he was yore. 1104
 He start to hym wyth gret force
 And hyt hym egurly on the corse.
- [leaf 108 a, col. 2]
- The schoulder fro the body well
 He smote of euery dell. 1108
 Segwarde fledde faste away
 From *syr* Gye wyth grete derey.
 Gye hym sone turned ageyne
 To hys felows, þat were alayne. 1112
 Segwarde prekyth to Payuye
 All wowndyd and bloody.
- Segwarde fled to
Paria, dangerous-
ly wounded.
- Duke Oton,
coming back from
hunting,
saw Segwarde
- ¶ As the dewke came from huntynge
 And odur men oolde and 3ynge, 1116
 He sawe a knyght rydynge :
 Hys ryght arme was mysfarynge.
 The dewke stode styll and hym bepoght
 To here, what tydyngys he had broght : 1120
 'Hyt semeth well a woundyd man.'
 Segwarde hym hyed faste than.
- approaching,
and asked
- 'Sey,' quod the dewke, 'art þou wrathe ?
 Who hath done the that skathe ? 1124
 Where ys Gye ? ys he tane ?
 And hys men, be they slane ?'¹
- if Guy was taken
and his men
slain.
- Segwarde told
him all about it.
- ¶ Segwarde seyde : 'y wyll the say
 Also moche of Gye, as y may. 1128

¹ MS. *slayne*.

- At the ryver we hym mett
 And we hym all abowte sett.
 We slewe all of hys men,
 But hymselfe skapyd then. 1132
 My felows be slayne to grownde
 And y myselfe bere dedly wounde.
 'Where ys he, syr Hewchon?'
 'Dedde,' seyde Segwarde, 'be my crowne.' 1136
 'And the erle Lambarde the goode?'
 'I lefte hym sprawlyng in hys blode.'
 When þe dewke harde hym so sey,
 'Allas,' he seyde, 'and wele away 1140
 For my men, that be spylte:
All hyt ys my nowne gylte.
 ¶ Now ys Gye comen there,
 As hys men slayne were. 1144
 'Allas,' seyde Gye, 'þat y was borre,
 My gode men þat þus be lorne.'
 In the stedd, þere Gye stode,
 He sawe the bodyes¹ lye in blode. 1148
 When he sawe þe bodyes colde
 Of þe knyghtys, þat were so bolde,
 'Allas,' he seyde, 'and wele away,
 That euer y wakenyd on þys day. 1152
Jesu Cryste, what ys my redde?
 For my loue þese men be dedde.
 Sory wordys were me lente,
To serue Felyce when y was sente. 1156
 Felyce,' he seyde, 'for thy sake
 To vs ys comen moche wrake,
 And all for the loue of the
Dedde be here knyghtys thre. 1160
 They were þe beste in euery londe,
 That myght bere² spere on honde.

The Duke was
very sorry.

Guy

deeply lamented
the loss of his
fellows,

[leaf 166 b, col. 1]

who died for
Felice's sake.

¹ Something blotted out before *bodyes* in MS.

² *s* blotted out before *bere* in MS.



- Me þynkyth,' he seyde, 'y am a fole,
When y to a woman make seche dale. 1164
- But he was neither
the first man nor
the last that came
to harm through
a woman.
I am not þe furste nodur þe laste,
That þorowe a woman downe ys caste ;
Nothur be two, nothur be thre,
All wyse men be ware be me. 1168
Here haue y loste Harrowde, a nobill knygt,
That was bolde bothe day and nyght,
Who schall me helpe, when y haue drede ?
Thou were redy in all my nede. 1172
I may not on no manere
Parte fro the, thou art my fere.
He wished he
were dead also.
Y wolde, y were dedde and leyde on beere ;
Allas,' he seyde, 'þat hyt as were ! 1176
Hangyd be the Lumbardes,
That be so fowle cowardes,
That y ne were wyth the alone !
Why haue þey lefte me allone ? 1180
¶ A,' he seyde, 'erle Rohawte,
Of thy cowncell y haue defawte,
Had y restyd a whyle wyth the
And aftur that passyd the see, 1184
Soche sorowe vndur a wode syde
[leaf 168 b, col. 2]
For noþyng schulde haue me betyde.
and of his
parents.
He, þat wyll not hys fadur here
Nodur þe cowncell of hys modur dere, 1188
Hyt schall hym nothyng avayle.
I haue hyt preuyd, wythowten fayle,
For þe sorowe and for the care
Of my felows, þat now dedde are, 1192
And for my wounde, þat ys so wyde,
Well depe on euery syde.'
Guy fainted away
for woe.
¶ To þe erthe he felle downe
And smete in a grete swowne. 1196
When he rose of swownyng,
He began hys hondys to wryng.

- Of hys felows, þat were dedde,
 Then cowde he no nodur redde,
 But toke hys hors some anon
 And to an hermytage he can goon.
 'Ermyte,' he seyde, 'come wyth me
 (Thys horse of pryce y geue the)
 And take vp bodyes tweyne,
 That in þe wode lye slayne,
 And bery þem wyth moche honowre;
 For þey were of grete valowre.'
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'y come ryght now.
 Go before, y wyll sewe yow.'
 Gye hath hym þe bodyes tane
 Of Toralde and of Verry than.
 Sythen he ys lopen on hys stede:
 He wyth hym Harrawde dud lede.
 ¶ Gye wendyp now from þat place,
 There he had a febull grace.
 The body of Harrawde wyth hym he bare
 And lefte the odor corsys there.
 He went to an abbey,
 That was a lytull besyde þe wey.
 The abbot sone he fonde there
 And spake to hym on hys manere:
 'God, þat dyed on a tree,
 Sur,' he seyde, 'saue the.
 I the bydde pur charyte
 In the name of the trynyte,
 That þou take thys body here
 And bery hyt on all manere.
 He was to day a doghty knyght
 And ryght now was slayne in fyght.
 God wyll ȝylde the thy mede
 And y schall, when y may spede.'
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'wyth full gode chere
 Schall y bery thys body here.
- 1200 Then he went
 to a hermit's
 call,
 1204
 1208 who promised to
 bury
 1212 Toralde and Urry.
 But Harrawde's
 corpse Guy bore
 with him.
 He came
 1216
 to an abbey
 1220
 and requested the
 abbot
 1224
 [Deaf 160 A, col. 1]
 to bury Har-
 rawde,
 1228
 1232 which he was
 quite willing to
 do.

	Syr,' he seyde, 'what ys þy name?	
	Telle þou me <i>and</i> , fro whens þou came.'	1236
	'I am a knyght of straunge lande.	
	To day, as y come rydande,	
	There theuys come ¹ syxtene,	
	Bolde men and also kena.	1240
	Lefte y am myselfe allone :	
	All my felows haue þey alone.	
	I myselfe haue woundys wyde,	
	Well depe in the ryght syde.'	1244
Guy went on	Gye turned fro the abbey	
	And hyed faste on hys way.	
to a hermit,	To an ermyte ² he can wende,	
	That þerebefore had be hys frende.	1248
by whom he had his wound healed in a short time.	There he had helyd hys wounde	
	Well sone in a lytull stounde.	
Duke Otonn was sorry for Guy's escape.	The dewke Otonn was full woo,	
	That syr Gye was passayd soo.	1252
The Abbot pitied Harrawde.	¶ The abbot had grete pyte	
	Of þat knyght feyre and free.	
	He let bere hym yn sone :	
	In a chaumbur was he done.	1256
	Whyll he in the chaumbur laye,	
A monk of that abbey	Ther come oon of that abbaye,	
	A man, þat was gode and trewe :	
	Of all wowndys, for soþe, he knewe.	1260
	There he knelyd, wytturly,	
saw that his wounds were not deadly,	And lokyd hys woundys <i>and</i> see þem bye,	
	That he had no dedly wounde.	
	He seyde : 'y schall in a lytull stownde	1264
	Make thys knyght hole and fere.'	
[leaf 169 a, col. 2] and he succeeded in recalling him to life.	Therto he dud hys powere	
	And, as he seyde, so dud he,	
	As ye schall here aftur of me.	1268
Guy, completely cured,	¶ Now ys Gye hole of hys sare	
	¹ MS. <i>to me.</i> ² MS. <i>ermytage.</i>	

And aftur broght owt of hys cara.

The ermyte he yaue gode day

And to Pole he toke the way.

There he went to the kyng,

That had grete yoye of hys comyng.

Syluyr and golde he had hym sente :

Thereof had Gye no talente.

So had Gye taryed thore,

That all hym louyd, þat þere wore,

And of euery justyng

Wyth hym ys lefte the preysyng.

¶ Leue of þe kyng Gye toke anon

And to Sesoyne¹ ys he gone

To the nobull dewke Raynere,

And he welcomyd hym wyth gode chere.

So longe he hath hawntyd bordys,

That of armes he bare the pry.

He hym bethoght on a daye,

That he wolde wende away :

To hys contre wolde he fare.

He wolde not longe dwelle thare.

¶ Now ys he went fro² Sesoyne,³

Comen he ys to Burgoyne

To dewke Myllon, that was þan :

Of Gye he was a yoyfull man.

All hys castels and all the lande

He dud take Gye in hys hande.

Thorow the londe he wan þe prys

Of justyng and of bordyse,

Now ys Gye loueyd well

Thorow all þe londe euery dele.

Was þer nodur lordē nor knyght

Nor squyer, that had any myght :

He gaue þem armes to be knyght

Thorow þer strenkyþ and þer myght.

1272 passed into
Apulia,
whose king wel-
comed him
heartily.

1276

1280

From thence he
went into Saxony,

1284 and was well
received by Duke
Raynere.

1288

1292 Afterwards he
visited Myllon,
duke of Bur-
gundy.

1296

1300 There he was
loved by all
for his liberality.

1304

¹ MS. *Sesoyne*.

² MS. *to*.

³ MS. *Sesoyne*.

- [leaf 139 b, col. 1]
Ladies longed to
be married to
him.
In vain,
So well he had there hym apedde,
That ladyes wolde be to hym wedde ;
But none of all wolde he haue
For noght, þat þey myght craue. 1306
For all þe sorowe, was hym befallē,
3yt louyd he Felyce mooste of all.
What for gyfys, what for larges,
What for bewte, what for proves, 1312
Ther was no knyght beyonde þe see,
That was so moche preysed, as hee.
¶ On huntynge Gye went on a day,
He mett a palmer be the way. 1316
He clepyd to hym the palmere
And spake to hym on hys manere :
'Gode man,' seyde Gye, 'telle þou me,
Fro whens þou came and fro what cunstre.' 1320
¶ Fro Lombardy comyn y age,
There haue y tholed moche schame :
There loste y my lorde dere,
That was a knyght of gret powere. 1324
The dewke Oton of Paynye
Desseyuyd vs thorow trecherye.
God, that dyed on a tre,
Let hym neuer forgenyn be. 1328
On þys manere wyll y wende
Allwey to my lyueys ende.
I wyll bydde for hym well faste,
All þe whyle my lyfe may laste.' 1332
¶ 'Who was thy lorde,' seyde Gye,
'That þou loueyst so trewlye ?'
¶ Gye he hyght of Warwyke :
In all þys worlde ys none hym lyke.' 1336
Gye began to syke sore.
When þe palmer had seyde thore,
'Gode man,' he seyde, 'what ys þy name ?'
So god þe schyld fro synne and schame.' 1340

'Harrowde,' he seyde, 'mett clepe me
Of Ardurne in that cuntrye.'

He himself was
Harrowde
of Ardern.

¶ When Gye harde þat, also smerte
Downe of hys stede sone he starte.

1344

He toke hym in hys armes twoo,
Owt of the stedde wolde he not goo.
He kyssyd hym an hundurde sythe :

[leaf 189 v, col. 57]

Neuyr before was he so blythe,

1348 Never before was
Guy so glad.

Wyth hys eyen he wepyd sore

For yoye, that he stode thore,

And seyde, 'syr Harrowde, þou seye me, why
That þou knowyst not syr Gye.'

1352 He asked
why Harrowde
did not know
him, Guy.

Then he myght no lenger stonde,
But in swowne he felle to grownde.

Ther was yoye wythowte care :

Ayther askyd other of hys fare.

1356 There was now
joy without care.

¶ Nowe be they bothe two sett :

They haue grete yoye, þat þey be mett.

Than Gye all hath to hym seyde,

How he hym on hys hors leyde ;

Vnto an abbey how he hym bare,

For þat he schulde be beryed thare.

For nothyng wolde he late,¹

But ylke tolde odur of þer state.

1364

Now begynneth Harowde to spellē

And of hys sorowe he can hym telle,

How he was helyd of hys wownde

And made bothe hole and sownde

1368

Be a monke of that abbey,

As ye haue herde me before sey,

And how he went to many a londe

Gye to seke, yf he myght be² fonde.

1372

¶ Now be they horsyd bothe thare

And to the cyte dud they fare.

¹ MS. lett.

² be omitted in MS.

	Gye dud hym bathe full well And clothyd hym newe euery dell Wyth ryche robys of grete prys Furryd wele wyth veire and grys. When he was so well cladde, To dewke Myllon he hym ladde And he hym tolde euery delle, How ther wo was turned to wele.	1376
Guy took Harrawde to Duke Myllon.		1380
[leaf 170 a, col. 1]	A t þe dewke þey toke leue: þer was nobyng, myȝt hym more greue. þey þoght to wende ouer þe sonde, Tyll þey came to Ynglonde. The dewke wolde haue had þem styлле, But þat was not at ther wylle, That þey schulde dwelle þere longe. They wente þere forthe wyth songe :	1384
Guy and Harrawde resolved to return to England.		1388
But in Flanders,	Ryght to Flawndurs be þey goon. Ther inne there was takyn anone :	1392
before putting to sea,	To the see they wolde wyth ryght On þe morne, when day was lyght.	
Guy	¶ Gye to a wyndowe yode To loke, how the wynde stode. In the way he sye come there A pylgryme sekeyng hys sopere.	1396
learnt from a pilgrim	Gye askyd on feyre manere : 'Pylgryme, wylt þou be herberde here ? Nyght hyt ys, þou mayste not wende. Goode hyt ys, þat thou here lende.' Than spake the pylgryme : 'God the ȝylde and seynt Martyna.' ¶ Than askyd Gye full yare, In what cuntre he had fare And yf he herde in any londe, Where ony warre were on honde. 'Syr,' he seyde, 'y schall yow telle Of a warre stronge and felle.'	1400 1404 1408

- Gye seyde : 'seye me belyue.'
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'so muste y thryue, 1412
 The ryche emperoure Raynere,
 That all Almayne hap in hys powere,
 Hath besegyd dewke Segwyn
 And dothe hym there moche pyne 1416
 (Hys men be slone *and* hys towres brent
 And hys castels be brokyn *and* schente :
 Therefore ys he nothyng fayne)
 For hys cosyn, þat he hath slayne 1420
 Hym defendawnt, sawns fayle,
 For he dud hym furste assayle,
 Before at a turnement,
 That was made for entysement. 1424
 ¶ There was þe nobull dewke Segwyne,
 To whom longyd all Lowyne,¹
 And of Lorayne² dewke Loyere :
 He was a bolde man and a fere. 1428
 Knyghtys came of the londe
 Dedes of armes for to fonde.
 The dewke Segwyn dud owt wende,
 When þe game was broght to ende : 1432
 There hath he slayne a gode knyght,
 That was a bolde man *and* a wyght.
 ¶ Than came Saddok prykande
 The dewke Segwyn saylande : 1436
 Of hym Saddok had grete envye
 For hys grett cheualrye.
 He was þe emperours cosyn,
 Hys systurs sone, a bolde hyne. 1440
 Of justyng he was werye,
 Hys hawberke hap he caste bye :
 In playne armes was he gone.
 For sothe, he was a prowde mane.³ 1444

that Duke Segwin
was besieged by
the Emperor
Raynere,

because the Duke
had slain Saddok,
[leaf 170 a, col. 1]
nephew to the
Emperor,
at a tournament.

Saddok,

jealous of Segwin,
had,

though being
unarmed,

MS. *lorayne*.

² MS. *Burgayne*.

³ originally *mane* in MS.

desired to joust with him.	'Syr dewke,' he seyde, 'turne the And oon tyme juste wyth me. Thou art a bolde knyght and a kene : For sothe, nowe hyt schall be sene.'	1448
Segwin,	'Saddok,' he seyde, 'let be thy stryfe. I wolde not do þat for my lyfe. I loue the ¹ dere in my herte : ¹	
declining the combat,	To juste wyth the hyt wolde me smerte. Thou art my lordys cosyn : To do þe harme þe shame were myn, When y the vnarmedde see. Soche a coward wyll y not bea.'	1452
had been called a coward,	¶ Then seyde Saddok : 'þou art a coward And a man of feynte harte. So god me helpe in trynyte,	1456
[leaf 170 b, col. 1]	But þou ones juste wyth me, I schall the hurte thys ylike day And wrath þe, yf that y may, And kepe þe, well wytterly, As for my dedly enmye.'	1460
and at once attacked by Saddok.	¶ He ranne to hym wyth grete yre And the dewke turnyd hym þere.	
In that fight	Faste þey smote þen togedur, That þer sperys can toschyder. Saddok smote hym furste there Owt of þe schelde a quartere.	1468
	He smote hym þorow þe arme also, That the spere braste in twoo.	1472
Saddok had lost his life.	Than beganne the dewke to smyte, For he thoght grete dyspyte. Thorow þe body þe spere glode : Of that dynte þe depe he hadde. He toke þe body, þere hyt laye, And bare hyt to an abbay And beryed hyt sone anon	1476

¹— MS. in my dere herte.

- Feyre in a marbull stone.
¶ The dewke ys went ~~and~~ odor thre
To Argone, hys cyte.
The walles þere he dud mande :
He þoght hym þere to defende.
1480
Segwin had withdrawn to his town of Argone.
All þe castels of that cantre
Full sekyr sone then made he.
Sythen messengerys he sente,
That all þat londe þorowe wente.
1484
Swythe sende he hys sonde
To all men of hys londe
And badde, þey schulde be hym nere
Hym to helpe in hys mystere ;
1488
For stronge men, harde he say,
Thorow hys londe wolde hane þe way.
He thought, whyll hys lyfe wolde laste,
To defende the cyte wyth þe beste.
1492
¶ When the emperowre harde telle
All þat case, how hyt felle,
That Saddok was so slayne,
Therof was he nothyng sayne.
1496
The Emperon,
He sende hys sonde thorow Ahmayne
Knyghtys and dewkys into Spayne,
Erlis, barons, lorde and swayne,
That þey schulde come wyth all þer mayne
[leaf 170 b, col. 2]
1500
having gathered a large army,
To ther lorde, the emperowre,
To whom þey owe gret hemowre.
1504
¶ When þey were gedurd togedur,
That they were comen thedur,
1508
‘Gods men,’ seyde the emperowre,
‘Ye harde speke of the tnyttowre,
Howe the dewke of Lowyne
Slewe Saddok, my cosyn,
1512
Therefore y bydd yow all in fere,
That ye me helpe wyth¹ yowre power
¹ a blotted out before wyth in MS.

- Ageyne the dewke for to fyght :
 He hath done ageyne the ryght.' 1516
 'Syr,' they seyde wyth oon assent,
 'We schall do thy comawndement.
 We schall neuer thens goo,
 Or we haue done hym moche woo.' 1520
- was now besieging
him there. ¶ Now wendyth the grete ooste
 Wyth grete pryde *and* mekyll boste.
 There þey wente, brode and wyde
 They dystroyed on euery syde. 1524
 There ys lefte but oon cyte
 Far *and* nere in that contre ;
 That ys the cyte of Argone,
 That ys formed aftur Rome. 1528
 Hyt ys closed wyth lyme *and* stone :
 In all þys worlde ys bettur none.'
 ¶ When þe pylgryme had all seyde,
 Mete *and* drynke to hym was leyde. 1532
 Gye herkenyd euery dele
 And vndurstode hyt full wele.
- Guy, Then þoght Gye, there he stode,
 To helpe þe dewke þat hyt were gode. 1536
 He seyde : ' Harrawde, what redyst þou ?
 [leaf 171 a, col. 1] Yf me cowncell, for thy prowre.
 Wyll we helpe the dewke hande,
 Or we wyll to Ynglonde wende ? 1540
 What ys thy wylle ? saye now ;
 For þy cownsell wele y trowe.'
- by the advice of
Harrawde, ¶ Syr Harrawde spake than :
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'y am thy man. 1544
 I schall þe yeue gode cownsayle,
 That schall the full wele auayle.
 I rede the, harnes the ryght wele
 Bothe in yron and in stele 1548
 And *wyth* þe v hundurd men on ende :
 To the dewke wyll we wende.

- We schall hym helpe wyth gode chere :
 Of socowre he hath grete mystare. 1552
 Ye may so do in that stowre,
 That euyr ye may gete honowre.'
 'Gramercy, syr,' seyde Gye ;
 'I the thanke, wytturlye. 1556
 Now y knowe, þou louyste me,
 When y soche counsell haue of the.
 To þe cyte wyll we hye
 Wyth moche haste and cheualrye.' 1560
 ¶ Fyve hundurde knyghtys yare,
 That were redy wyth hym to fare,
 Of all Frawnce þey were the beste,
 Armed well on hors¹ preste. 1564
 To Argone they be comen,
 Into the cyte þe way þey nomen.
 They toke ther ynnes in the cyte :
 Gladde may the dewke be. 1568
 ¶ On the morne Gye rose
 And to churche soone he gose :
 Masse *and* matens þer he harde
 And sythen to hys ynne farde. 1572
 He sawe men renne same :
 He þoght be þem, hyt was no game.
 Scheldys *and* sperys he sawe þem bere,
 Ryght as hyt were to the were. 1576
 Gye sone clepyd a man):
 'What men,' he seyde, 'be gone ?
 Telle me, pur charyte,
 Why ys thys haste in thys cyte ?' 1580
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'be thys day,
 Y schall the the sothe say.
 Thys ys the steward to the emperowre,
 That ys a man of grete valowre :
 He ys holden of grete pryce

was ready to help
the Duke.

He came to
Argone with 500
good knights.

The next morn-
ing.

[leaf 171 a, col. 2]

learning

that the Empe-
ror's Steward was
before the town,

¹ o in *hors* not quite clear in MS.

- And of batell bothe war *and* wyse ;
 And other knyghtys *wyth* hym grete plente :
 But ther ys none so gode in *pys* contra. 1588
 Yf any knyght so hardy bee,
 That ys in all thys grete cyte,
 That *wyth* hym ones dar fyght,
 Forþe þen come odur anon ryght : 1592
 Be he neuyr so bolde nor so stowte
 Cometh he neuer owt of *þat* rowte :
 Other he schall be slayne *wyth* wronge
 Or ellys taken to pryson *stronge*.' 1596
- Guy called out
 with his knights,
 ¶ Gye askyd hys armowre than
 And armyd hym, as a doghty man.
 All hys knyghtys dud also :
 Forthe in fere can they goo. 1600
 As þey went from the cyte,
 The steward myght þey all see.
 Gye thedurwarde dud ryde,
 There the steward dud abyde. 1604
 ¶ When the steward sawe Gye,
 Stowtly he can hym hye.
 He began to make deraye
 And to hys felows dud he say : 1608
 'Yondur cometh hedur a knyght,
 That ys redy for to fyght.
 He hath an hors of grete pryce :
 He schall not longe, y trowe, be hys. 1612
 God delyuyr me neuyr of synne,
 But y that horse soone wyne.'
 ¶ He prekyd to juste *wyth* Gye,
 As a bolde man and an hardye. 1616
- [Leaf 171 b, col. 1]
 Bothe they strekyn faste :
 They mett togedur at the laste.
 Now they smeten faste on schelde :
 The pecys flewe in the felda. 1620
 Gye hath hym a stroke raght

- Wyth hys fawchon at a draght;
 To the erthe he felle downe
 Euyll at ese, be my crowne. 1624
 Then dud Gye, as felle to were:
 In batell he toke hym there.
 He drewe hys swerde of stale:¹
 On hys hedde he hyt hym wels. 1628 and made him a
 He hym toke, as in batayle: prisoner.
 That was honowre, wythowten fayle.
 ¶ When the Almayns sye þat dede,
 That were hardy men at nede, 1632
 How ther lorde takyn was,
 They came to hym in that case.
 Or they were fro þe felde ladde,
 Many of them þe dethe had. 1636 Many of the
 Now came Gye ageyn *wyth* game. Germans were
 And all hys felows hym *wyth* same. killed.
 He smytyth þe Almayns sare:
 For nothyng wolde he spare. 1640
 ¶ All the men of that cyte
 That batell myght beholde *and* see.
 They went *and* armed them styll
 Bothe in yron and in stele. 1644
 Owt of the cyte can they wende
 Gye to helpe, as men hende.
 There men myght see *strokys vnryde*²
 And knyghtys juste on euery syde:
 Bothe *wyth* swyrde and *wyth* spere 1648 An obstinate
 Echoon odor sore dud dera. battle ensued.
 There men myght see knyghtys crye
 And falle downe fro þer horsys on hye,
 That were woundyd swythe sore. 1652
 Ther dyed many men thore.
 There was dedde in a throwe
 Fyve hundurde on a rowe. 1656

[leaf 171 b, col. 2]

¹ MS. of *hys stole*.² MS. *strokys ryde*.

By the valour of Guy and Har- rawde,	Faste poyned hym <i>syr</i> Gye : So dud Harrawde, wytterlye. The Almayns were ouyrcome, Some slayne and some nome. 1660 Wele had Gye spedd that day : So may all that eyte say.
the Germans were vanquished.	The Almayns be scowmfett Wythowte any more lett. 1664
Guy returned	¶ Now ys Gye turned ageyne : Of hys dede he was fayne. He and hys felows redde, Ryche prysoners <i>wyth</i> þem ledde. 1668
to the town.	To hys ynne ys he gone, He and hys felows euery oon. Bolde þey were, sawns fayle ; For þey had wonne the batayle. 1672 Gye restyd hym a thrawe : All hys armvr he dud of drawe.
The Duke was glad	¶ When þe dewke herde tythyng, He was then a yolye thyng. 1676 When he wyste, þat Gye was come,
of the news,	The men slayne <i>and</i> þe steward nome, He lepe on a palfraye, To Gyes chaumbur he toke þe way. 1680 He gret hym on feyre manero, For hys comyng he made gode chere.
and welcomed Guy ;	‘ Welcome,’ he seyde, ‘ <i>syr</i> Gye, And þy felows, sekrylye. 1684 Now y wene to vengyd be On myn enmyes, þat hate me. They warre on me day <i>and</i> nyght : That ys all wythowte ryght. 1688
to whom he gave power over all his dukedom.	Syr Gye, y geue þe all myn honowre Of my castell and my towre And also of all my londe, My men to <i>serue</i> the to þy honde. 1692

From now forward, y bydde the,
 That *þou* bothe lorde and syre bee.
 All schall be at þy comawndemente, [leaf 172 a, col. 1]
 Into what stedde that they be sente. 1696
 I wyll do aftur yowre avyse
 And venge me on myn ennyes.
 'Thou art a curtes man,' quod Gye;
 'Syr dewke,' he seyde, 'gramercy. 1700
 Y schall yow helpe wyth all my myght
 Wyth gode cowncell to venge the ryght.'
 ¶ He hath yeuyn hym hys powere
 Of all, that he hath far *and* nere, 1704
 He hath geuyn Gye into hys honde
 And made hym lorde ouyr hys londe.
 He wenyth be hys cownceyle¹
 To acorde *wyth* þe emperowre, sawns fayle. 1708
 There they spake togedur styлле,
 How þey myght gete ther wyлле.
 ¶ Gye sendyth now a messengere, Guy made
 That was queynt on hys manere : 1712
 He sent into many a dyuers londe,
 There he had bee before honde :
 Knyghtys v hundurd, y vndurstonde,
 There come to hym fro many a londe. 1716
 Wolde he nodur stynte nor blynne,
 Or he þat londe *wyth* force myȝt² wynne.
 Thorow Gye and hys cownceyle³
 All he venged, *wyth*howte fayle. 1720
 ¶ When þe emperowre all had harde
 How Gye *wyth* þe dewke farde,
 Hys stewarde to hys pryson tane,⁴
 And how he had hys men⁵ slane,⁵ 1724
 He had grete sorowe *and* care

¹ MS. *cowncell*. ² *w* blotted out before *myȝt* in MS.³ MS. *cowncell*.⁴ Lines 1723 and 1724 must exchange places, I suppose.⁵ MS. *slayne*.

500 more knights
 of different
 countries
 join the Duke's
 army.

The Emperor,
 sorry for his
 Steward's defeat,

	For hys men, that dedde ware. 'Lordyngys, what ys yowre redde	
summoned a Council.	Of owre knyghtys, that be dedde? I schall be neuyr glad nor blythe, Or y be vengyd on hym swythe.'	1728
By the advice of Duke Otoun	¶ 'Syr,' seyde dewke Oton of Payuye, 'Let be thyn yre and thyn envye.	1732
[leaf 173 a, col. 2]	Or hyt be passyd dayes thre, Vengyd wele schalt thou bee. Ye schall take yowre baronage And odur men, þat wyll take wage.	1736
	Of Sesoyne ¹ the dewke Raynere And the constable Waldynere And y schall come to yow in hye And brynge grete cheualrye.	1740
	To the cyte wyll we fare. Yf Gye and þe dewke be thare, But yf y take the traytowre And brynge hym vnto yowre towre	1744
	And put hym in yowre depe pryson (For hym þer schall goo no rawnsome), Broke y neuyr elliys my lyfe Nodur my chyldyr nor my wyfe.'	1748
it was determined to renew the siege by an army	¶ Than hym spake the emperowre : 'Thou art a man of grete valowre. Thou haste me geue cownceyle, ²	
conducted by Duke Raynere,	I wene, hyt schall me avayle. Syr,' he seyde, 'make the þare	1752
Constable Waldy- nere, and Duke Otoun.	To the constable to fare And to the dewke of Payuye Wyth hys grete cheualrye :	1756
	To Argone ye schall in hye And take the dewke and Gye. Yf ye may do that ylke dede, I schall the helpe at all nede.'	1760

¹ MS. *Sesoyne*.² MS. *cownceill*.

- ‘Syr,’ he seyde, ‘*wyth* gode entente
 We schall do thy comawndement.’
 ¶ Now haue þey ther leue tane,
 To ther innes be they gone. 1764
 On the morne, when hyt was day,
 Vp þey rose *and* went ther way,
 All the captens *wyth* moche ooste.
 All they wente : they made boste. 1768
 To the cyte they came bolde,
 Twenty hundurds scheldys tolde.
 ¶ When they sye in that cyte
 Men *wythowte* grete plente,
 The bellus faste dud they ryng.
 I wote, they made no dwellynge :
 They armed them, as Gye badde,
 Euery man, that harnes hadde. 1772 [leaf 178 b, col. 1]
 When þey were come to *syr* Gye,
 To fyght they were redy.
 The dewke clepyd Gye there
 And bad, yf hys wyll were, 1780
 That Harrawde schulde haue *wyth* hym eche dell
 Eyve hundurds knyghtys armed well
 And wende forthe, *wythowte* fayle,
 Boldely them for to assayle, 1784
 ‘And ye, *syr* Gye, a thousande
 Bolde men and wale bydande :
 And, yf he haue mystere.
 Helpe hym *wyth* gode chere. 1788
 And y wyll come *wyth* my mayne
 Faste prekyng after tha.
 We¹ schall so *wyth* them fyght
 Wyth goddys grace *and* owre myght, 1792
 That we schall haue the maystrye.’
 ‘Thou seyst wele,’ seyde Gye.²
 ‘Wendyth forthe for to fonde :

¹ MS. *Ye*.² 1793 after 1794 in MS.

	For nothyng wyll we wonde To helpe the in thys stowre For to holde vp thyn honowre. ¶ When he to the church came, Oton was the furste man That he sawe in batayle, For sothe wythowten fayle.	1796 1800
Harrawde at- tacked Otoun,	Harrowde, he poght furste to assay The felle dewke Oton of Payuaye. ¹ 'Thynkyst thou not of thy velonye, That þou duddyst my lorde and me In Lumbardye, thy nowne contray? We schall be venged wele to day Wyth goddys grace : yf þat y ² may, [leaf 173 b, col. 2] Wyth my handys y schall assay.'	1804 1808
	¶ Now they smyte faste in same : I wot, ther was but lytull game. Betwene þem was lytull play : They drewe swerdys, as y say. Grete batell þere men myght see : Nother wolde fro odur flee.	1812 1816
whom he ever- threw,	He smote dewke Oton þere so faste, That he felle downe at þe laste.	
and would have slain, but for the suc- cour of his men.	Soone he had hym slayne thare, But hys men came full yare And socowrde hym, wytterlye, Or ellys he hadde dedde bee. Then came hys men wyth myzt and mayn And set the dewke on hors agayn.	1820 1824
Of these,	¶ Then began a grete batayle : Echon odur faste can assayle.	
Harrawde	He peyned hym faste, syr Harrawt : To the dewke he made assawt.	1828
slaw a hundred.	An hundurd he slewe, sawns fayle, That belefte dedde in þat batayle.	

¹ 1804—1810, see the note. ² y omitted in MS.

- The dewkes herte was full sore,
 When he sawe hys men lye thore: 1832
 He began faste to crye
 And seyde: 'ye do velanye. Otoun called upon
 Lordyngs,' he seyde, 'what do ye nowe? them
 Styr ye nowe for yowre prowre. 1836
 Se ye not thys traytowre,
 That doyth me thys dyshonowre?
 He hath slayne my men goode:
 They lye sprawlande in þer blode. 1840
 But y be venged on that thefe,
 Schall ye neuer be to me lefe.
 ¶ Then þey gedurde on a hepe
 And abowte they dudde lepe. 1844
 Grete angwysche ys Harrawde beforne,
 Now he hap of hys felows lorne.
 But he gate helpe, y vndurstande,
 For grete socowre came hym on hande. 1848 [leaf 173 a, col. 1]
 All þey¹ chacyd hym at the laste:
 Then came Gye rydyng faste.
 He mett hym faste fleande:
 Hys spere was brokyn in hys hande 1852
 And hys hors woundyd on the knee,
 That vnnethe goo myght hee.
 Then seyde Gye: 'turne ageyne.
 Where be þy men? be þey slayne?' 1856
 'Nay,' seyde he, 'y vndurstande:
 I lefte them faste fyghtande.'
 Gye beganne on hym to crye:
 'Harrawde, come on smertlye.' 1860
 ¶ When Gye sye dewke Otoun,
 Soone he schewyd hys reson:
 'Dewke,' he seyde, 'þynkyst þou noght
 Of þe treason, that þou me wrought? 1864
 At the pase of thy foreste

¹ MS. þe.

	In Lumbardy, þere þou myght beste, Thou slewe my men <i>wyth</i> sorowe <i>and</i> care, And y myselve was woundyd thare.	1868
	So god me helpe, þys same day I schall the ȝylde, yf þat y may. I the warne, <i>wyth</i> all my myght Here y wyll <i>wyth</i> the fyght.	1872
	I schall neuer be gladde nor blythe, Or y be vengyd on the swytha. ¶ Gye turned the hedde of hys stede · They faght togedur gode spede.	1876
	They smeten so faste on þer sheldes, That þe pecys flewe in þe feldes. The dewke smote so <i>syr</i> Gye On the schelde smertlye,	1880
	That hys spere flewe in thre. 'For god,' seyde he, ¹ 'þou hyttest me All <i>wyth</i> myght <i>and</i> <i>wyth</i> mayne.' Gye turned hym agayne.	1884
and would have cut off his head, [leaf 178 a, col. 3] had he not been attacked by a hundred knights.	There he wolde haue had hys heuydde, ² But sone he was fro hym reevyd <i>Wyll</i> an hundurde knyghtys tolde, That were hardy men and bolde.	1888
	All þey went abowte Gyone, But he defendyd hym, as a lyon. ¶ Gye cownfortyd hys felawe To do wele a lytull thrawe.	1892
In this emergency	Now þey smyten faste samen : I wot, ther was lytull gamen. Many knyghtys þere dyed þat day And in þat place full lowe lay.	1896
Guy and Har- rawde	Gye hym payned that day soo To take Lumbardes and to sloo ; For he wolde vengyd bee	
took and slew so many Lombards		

¹ *he* and *þou* omitted in MS.² MS. *hedde*.

On the dewke and hys mayne.	1900	
Gye dud wele that ylke day		
And all hys men <i>wythowte</i> delay		
And slewe þe Lumbardes on euery syde		
<i>Wyth</i> swerdys <i>and wyth</i> sperys vnryde.	1904	
Thorow Gye they be ouercome,		
Many slayne and many noma.		
They flewe away, Gye dud þem chace;		that the rest fled
Of dedde men was full the place.	1908	away.
¶ Then came the dewke Raynere		Duke Raynere
And the constabull Waldynere		and Constable
And wyth them grete company.		Waldynere
In a vale they sawe <i>syr</i> Gye	1912	
And faste to hym can they hye		
Wyth full grete envye.		
Gye drewe to an hylle		
And all hys men <i>wyth</i> gode wylle.	1916	
‘ L ordyngys,’ seyde Gye, ‘herkanyþ me,		
! The ylke men, þat ye ¹ yonder see,		
Ys the dewke of Cesoyne ²		
And the erle of Coloyne.	1920	
We may not passe, wytterlye :		
Wyth them ys grete cheualrye.		
They haue vs closed on euery parte :		
We may not passe <i>wythowten</i> hurte.	1924	[leaf 178 b, col. 1]
We muste nede oon of the two		
Othur to defende vs or to dethe go		
Better hyt ys in honowre to dye,		
Than to be takyn <i>and</i> hangyd hye.	1928	
Therfore euery man be gode couenande		
Defende vs, whyll we may stande.		
Hyt schall turne to grete honowre		
Asturwarde in yche a stowre.’	1932	
All þey seyde wyth oon couenande :		

¹ MS. *y*.

² MS. *Cesoyne*.

- 'Defende vs, whyll we may stande.
 Helpe hym euyr god, that ys bolde,
 Whyll he may stonde *and* wepon holde.' 1936
- were now assailed. ¶ Now they wente in hye,
 Gye and hys companye.
 There beganne a grete batayle :
 Euery man odur faste can assayle. 1940
 Or the battell endyd were,
 Many a stronge knyght dyed there.
- Raynere
 was thrown off
 his horse. Gye smote the dewke Raynere :
 Of hys stede he dud hym bere. 1944
 He hyt a nodur in a stownde,
 That he felle to the grownde :
 Thorow þe body he hym smote,
 He rose no more, wele y wote. 1948
- Waldynere lost a
 quarter of his
 shield. Than he smote Waldynere
 Owt of hys schelde a quarters.
 From hys sadull downe he starte :
 I wot, Waldynere hyt dud smerte. 1952
 Another knyght he aloo tyte
 Wyth hys swyrde, þat wolde byte.
 Then forthe came Gylmyne,
 The dewke Segwyns cosyn. 1956
 The erle smote abowte faste,
 But Gye of hys hors hym caste.
 Gye peyned hym wale to do
 And all hys men dud also. 1960
- Many Germans
 were taken pri-
 [leaf 173 b, col. 2]
 soners, wounded
 or slain. Of þe Almayns þey haue tane,
 Many woundyd *and* many slane.
 When he sawe dewke Raynere
 And the constabull Waldynere, 1964
 How þer men were broght to grownde
 Wyth grete yre yn a stownde,
 Gye beganne to crye in hye :
 'Jelde yowreselfe or ye dye.' 1968
 Than he hyed full faste :

- Them to sloo he was full preste.
 For noþyng þey wolde flee,
 And Gye faght full boldele. 1972
 Of þer men he slewe many :
 To grownde þey wente sodenly.
 ¶ Then came dewke Raynere Raynere attacked
 To mete wyth Gylmyn, þat was full fere. 1976 Gylmyn,
 He hath hym smeten þorow þe syde
 And gaue hym a wounde longe and wyde.
 Gylmyn flewe at the laste who fled at last
 On hys stede swythe faste. 1980
 To dewke Segwyne he ys gone : to Duke Segwin
 The dewke hym knewe and þat anon.
 Hys herte was full sare,
 When he eye Gylmyn so fare. 1984
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'ye do grete wronge,
 That ye dwelle here so longe. to inform him
 Go and helpe thy men tyte : how things were.
 They be in poynt to be scowmfyte.' 1988
 ¶ When the dewke harde þe tythyng, Segwin now
 That syr Gylmyne dud brynge,
 He smote þe stede wyth þe sporys
 And spared nother dyke nor forys ¹ joined the fight.
 And seyde : 'lordyngys, haue in yowre þoȝt, 1992
 That owre men þus dye noght.
 Yf þey þus be ² slayne and tane,
 We bene dedde euery man.' 1996
 Than þey wendyd ³ in þat case
 To halpe Gye a grete pase.
 ¶ Nowe came the dewke faste rydyng
 And the Almayns faste smytyng. 2000 [leaf 174 a, col. 1]
 He smote a knyght in that tyde :
 Into the body hyt can glyde.
 Or he to Gye wanne,

¹ MS. *forore*.² *be* omitted in MS.³ MS. *wendyd a grete in þat case*.

	He hedyd many a doghty man).	2004
	Now þey be mette thare,	
	To fyght þey were full ȝare	
	Wyth the Almayns anon ryght	
	Wyth scheldys, sperys <i>and</i> myght.	2008
	They schett bothe sperys <i>and</i> darto : Faste þey faght on bothe partes.	
	Hawberkys þey brake <i>and</i> styffe scheldes	
	And made to flye into þe feldus :	2012
	Hondes <i>and</i> armes þey leuyd there,	
	Fete, schankys, schelde <i>and</i> spere.	
	Wele gode knyghtys many oon,	
	In the felde þey were slone.	2016
	They were ryche menys sonnes,	
	All they were feyre gromes,	
	That þedur came lose to wyne.	
	Hyt was bothe grete shame <i>and</i> synne :	2020
	There fadurs be not well lykyng,	
	When þey harde of þat tythyng.	
Raynere slew Gawtere,	¶ Forþe þen came dewke Raynere.	
	Slayne he hath Gawtere,	2024
	That was to Gye a trewe frende	
	Owtetakyn Harrawde þe hende.	
	Gye hyt sawe <i>and</i> was woo :	
	The dewke to smyte he can goo.	2028
	He smote hym hye vpon þe crowne,	
	That he felle fro hys hors downe.	
but he was him- self taken prisoner by Guy	Gye dud, as an hardy knyght,	
	And toke hym þere wyth strenkys of fyȝt.	2032
	Than hys swyrde he owte hynte	
	And gaue many an euyll dynte.	
	Gye toke in that stowre	
	An hundurd men of grete valowre.	2036
	¶ The dewke Segwyne þo stert owte	
[leaf 174 a, col. 2]	On a gode stede <i>and</i> a stowte.	
as Waldynere was	Syr Waldynere þere he dud smyte,	

That he felle from hys hors tyte.	2040	
He hath hym take wyth myght :		by Segwin.
Bothe were woundyd in þat fyght.		
Now be þe Lumbardes take be tale		
And þe Almayns slayne alle.	2044	
The dewke <i>and</i> Gye dud þem chace :		
Of dedde men was full þe place.		
¶ Tho came Tyrrye of Gormoyse		Now came Tyrry of Gormoyse
Wyth grete pryde <i>and</i> moche noyse	2048	
Wyth an hundurde of gode knyghtys,		with a hundred good knyghts.
That were armed at all ryghtys.		
They were comyn wyth lawnce <i>and</i> spere		
For to helpe the Almayns there.	2052	
As þe Almayns away rode,		He made the seeing Germans
Tyrrye þem mett, <i>and</i> þey abode.		
'Lordyngys,' he seyde, 'wyll ye flee ?		
Turne ageyne <i>and</i> stonde be me.	2056	
Fyght ageyne yowre enmyse		
And let be yowre cowardyse,		
Or y schall telle the emperowre,		
That ye do hym þat dyshonowre.	2060	
Yf ye haue be ferde afore hande,		
Turne ageyne : y wyll be yowre warante.'		
He made þem to turne ageyne þan :		turn again.
Newe batell they beganne.	2064	
¶ The dewke Segwyne came full faste :		
For noþynge wolde he be laste.		
To an Almayne tho he starte		
And smote hym streyght to þe harte.	2068	
When Tyrrye sawe hym dedde,		Tyrry fought first
He cowde than no bettur redde,		
But to dewke Segwyn he caste		with Duke Segwin,
A grete strook at the laste.	2072	
The dewke hym turned on hys manere		
And faght ageyne wyth gode chere.		
They two faght togedur wele		

[leaf 174 b, col. 1]	<i>Wyth</i> gode swerdys, were made of stele.	2076
	Tho came Harrowde on hys stede, That was a gode knyght at euery nede. <i>Wyth</i> a swyrde oon he smote That he felle downe at hys fote.	2080
then	¶ That sawe the erle Tyrrye, A gode knyght and an hardye.	
with Harrowde.	Harrowde to smyte sone he yede : He made hym to falle downe in þat stede. Aftur hys folke he dud crye : The Almayns come hastylye.	2084
Segwin's men were driven back,	The dewke Segwyne þey sorowe wroght And hys men to dethe broght. <i>Wyth</i> strenkyth þey were dreuyn ageyne, Many woundyd and many slayne.	2088
	¶ When he sawe the dewke Segwyne, He was wrothe, be seynt Martyne, And all in hys wraþe seyde to Gye : 'Thys ys grete schame, wytterlye, When þus allone þat oon knyght Schulde vs do that onryght.'	2092
	Gye hym answeyrd, sawnce fayle : 'Turne ageyne, yf hym batayle. Hyt ys bettur slayne to be, Then cowardely away to flee.'	2096
but they soon rallied.	¶ They leyde þe Almayns so vppon, That they gaf back euerychon. Ageynste þem rydyth Tyrrye And makyth many a man bloody.	2100
Now Tyrry and Guy	When Tyrrye sawe syr Gye, He rode to hym, as knyght hardye. He wende Gye to haue slayne, But he was turned soone agayne.	2104
fought together.	Betwene þem two was grete fyght : Gye hym turned, as an hardy knyght. They smote togedur so faste,	2108

- That there sperys all tobraste. 2112
 Than þey toke þer bryght brondys
 And faght togedur *wyth* þer hondys. [leaf 174 b, col. 2]
 Gye claue hys helme *and* hys schelde,
 That þe pecys lay in the felde. 2116
 Tyrrye smote to Gye a stroke :
 As god wolde, hys swyrde broke. Tyrry's sword broke.
 Sone Tyrrye turned hys stede
 And fledde faste, as he had nede : 2120
 Full dere had that stroke be boght,
 Had he there dwellyd oght.
 The Almayns flewe *wyth* þer brondys
 Bryght drawen in ther hondys. 2124
 ¶ The dewke Segwyne, for sothe y say,
 To þe cyte he toke þe waye.
 Syr Gye of Warwyk *wyth* hym ys gone
 And hys men euerychone. 2128
 Dewkys, erlys and barons
 They broght *wyth* þem to þer prysouns.
 All, that in the cyte were,
 Thankyd god *wyth* gode chere. 2132
 ¶ Now be þey to þer ynnes wente
 Euery man *wyth* gode entente
 And thankyd god in þat place,
 That had sente þem soche grace. 2136
 The dewke ys went vnto hys towre :
 The prysoners he lokyd *wyth* moche honowre,
 The dewke Raynere of Sesoyne¹
 And the erle Waldynere of Coloyne² 2140
 And Gawter, the stewarde,
 That was a nobull man *and* a harde :
 He let *serue* them full tye,
 Or he wolde any mossel byte. 2144
 ¶ The dewke to hys systur can say,
 That was gentye *and* a feyre maye :

¹ MS. *Sesoyne*.² MS. *Coloyne*.

- and committed
them to the care
of his sister. 'The ryche prysoners þou here take,
Well at ese þou þem make : 2148
Of all þynge the dewke Raynere ;
For he ys me bothe leue *and* dere.'
'Syr,' sche seyde tho full ryght,
'I schall hym *serue wyth* all my myght.' 2152
- The Emperor ¶ The ryche emperowre Raynere
[leaf 175 a, col. 1] Wottyth not of thys comberere.
He ne wyste of thys tythyng :
was just playing He played at þe chesses *wyth* a kyng. 2156
at chess, when
Tyrry Tho came Tyrrye faste prekande
And hys swerde brokyn in hys hande :
Hys schelde was brokyn, y wene,
In the fyght, there he had bene. 2160
The bryght helme was croked downe
Vnto þe mydward of hys crowne.
The blode ranne downe fro hys syde :
He had grete woundys and wyde. 2164
- brought the bad
news that his men
were routed, ¶ 'Syr emperowre, vndurstande þys þynge :
I schall þe telle newe tythyng.
Thy barons, that were so wyght,
Thou schalt þem neuer see *wyth* syght. 2168
Some be in the felde slane¹
And some vnto pryson tane.
Raynere and
Waldynere taken
prisoners and
Otoun Takyn ys the dewke Raynere
And of Coloyne² the erle Waldynere. 2172
The dewke Oton haþe a wounde wyde
Wyth a spere thorow the syde :
severely wounded. Of hys dethe he hath drede,
He wenyth neuer to ryde on stode.' 2176
- The Emperor ¶ The emperowre harde full well,
That Tyrrye seyde, euery dell.
He ys so sory for that dede,
That for sorowe hys herte dud blede. 2180
He haþe holdyn vp hys hande

¹ MS. *slayne*.² MS. *Coloyne*.

- And sworne be god all weldande,
That he schall neuer yoyfull bee,
Or he haue that cyte
2184 swore that he
should never be
joyful again till
he had taken the
town and slain
the traitors in it.
And also the traytours tane
And *wyth* jugement þem slane.¹
¶ He let the comyn belle rynge :
Hys men came *wythowte* dwellynge.
2188 The whole host
Sythen he partyd hys grete ooste :
To fyght made þey grete boste.
They ouyrspradde all þe feldys
2192 [leaf 175 a, col. 2]
Wyth spere, hawberk *and wyth* scheldys.
To the cyte they be wente.
Yonge Gayer þey haue sente
2196 marched towards
the town.
The van-guard,
consisting of 500
knights, was
headed by the
Emperor's son
Gayere.
Wyth fyve hundurde knyghtys *wyght* :
They were redy for to fyght.
Than the men of that cyte
All the Almayns dud see.
The cuntre of þem was made lyght
2200
Wyth scheldys *and wyth* helmes bryght.
¶ Then came the dewke Segwyne ryght²
Armed on a rabett *wyght*³
And seyde : ' Gye, gyf me þy cownceyle :
2204
Wyll we the yonder men assayle ?
Or we wyll the walles kepe :
The sekrylyar may we slepe.'
' Syr,' seyde Gye, ' y schall the saye
2208 Guy advised
Segwin to sally
out with a hun-
dred men ;
Gode cowncell, yf y maye :
An hundurde knyghtys we schall take
And a sawte we schall þem make.
Yonder y see stonde nere
2212
The emperowres sone Gayere
And *wyth* hym grete companys of knyghtys
Armed wele at all ryghtys.
They be wente before the ooste

¹ MS. *slayne*. ² *b* blotted out before *ryght* in MS.
³ *bryght* blotted out before *ryght* in MS.

- All for pryde and for boste. 2216
 Yf we haue the wars syde,
 Into the cyte wyll we ryde.'
- which was done. ¶ Nowe be þey an hundurde bolde
 Wyght men *and* wale of tolde. 2220
 They wente, *wythowten* fayle,
 Syr Gayer to assayle.
 Of all þe Almayns þey wyll be wreke :
 Of no corde wyll they speke. 2224
 To fyght they begynne faste :
 Some were of þer horsys caste.
- Gayere Gye smote Gayer there :
 Of hys hors he dud hym bere. 2228
 There he was take *wyth* myght *and* mayne.
 Hys men flewe to the ooste agayne :
 So were they chaced at the laste,
 That ther hertys almoste braste. 2232
 Some were woundyd *and* some tane
 And some scaped and some alane.¹
- The Germans ¶ When the ooste sye ther men
 So faste toward them renne 2236
 And wyste also, that Gayere
 Was takyn, *wyth* euyll chere
 They hastyd them swythe
 The dewke to brynge owt of lyue. 2240
 Than beganne a grete fyght :
 Knyghtys many dyed ryght.
 Grete lore was thore,
- killed many of
 Segwin's men. But the dewke had the more. 2244
 He hath lorne many of hys men) :
 They were away ladde then).
- Segwin, The dewke passed myles thre
 From hys men and hys cyte, 2248
 But neuer the lees þey dud well,
 And so dud Gye, as haue y hele.
- Guy and

¹ MS. *slayne*.

- And *wyth* hym was Harrawte,
 In batell dud neuyr defawte. 2252 Harrawde proved
very vallant.
- ¶ Then came prekyngge Tyrrye,
 A bolde knyght and an hardye.
 He hath smetyn þe dewke Segwyne :
 Hys hors he made hym for to tyne. 2256 Segwin, dis-
mounted by
Tyrry,
- The dewke starte on fote :
 He sawe no nodur bote.
 He drewe hys swerde *wyth* myght
 And defendyd hym, as a knyght. 2260
- Ther was no man, he myght come to,
 But full sone þe wolde hym sloo.
 Tyrrye assayed the dewke than :
 He hym defendyd, as a man). 2264 was pressed hard,
- The Almayns come on euery syde
Wyth scheldys and speres vnryde.
 He ys woundyd ylle and sore :
 Men wende, he schulde lyue¹ no more. 2268
- ¶ When Gye eye hym haue care,
 Ther was none, þat he wold spare,
 Nor none, that he myght reche,
 That had nede of odur leche. 2272 but rescued by
Guy.
(leaf 175 b, col. 3)
- Than he smote a doghty knyght :
 Of hys hors he made hym to lyght.
 He had hym smetyn swythe sore,
 That he rose vp no more. 2276
- Hys gode swerde he drewe owte
 And smote all, that stode abowte,
 To helpe þe dewke fro them away :
 Many a man he slewe that day. 2280
- ¶ Than spake syr Gyowne :
 'Dewke, herkyn to my resone.
 To the cyte wyll we fare :
 We may defende vs no mare. 2284
- Fyve hundurd knyghtys be redy

¹ MS. *lye*.

	To fyght wyth vs here in hye. ¹	
	To the cyte be they gone,	
and his men	Gye and hys men euerychone.	2288
	The knyghtys were bolde <i>and</i> hende :	
now returned into the town.	To the wallys can they wende.	
	There þey wyll þemselfe defende,	
	Tyll Jesu Cryste them helpe sende.	2292
	¶ When þe emperowre of þys harde,	
	How hys sone <i>syr</i> Gayer farde,	
The whole army of the Emperor	To hys men can he say :	
	'Assembull yow thys ylke day.	2296
	Wende yow forthe to þat cyte :	
	All avaunsyd schall ye bee.'	
	¶ Now þey can forthe fare,	
now assaulted the town, but it was	To the cyte they come yare.	2300
	They schette dartes <i>and</i> speres amonge	
	Wyth abblasters, that were stronge.	
	So þey schett <i>wyth</i> harowes small	
	And sett laddurs to the walle.	2304
	Wyth ingynes þey caste stones	
	And breke the walles for þe nonea.	
well defended.	They defendyd þe towne wythynne :	
	A stronge batayle they begynne.	2308
[leaf 176 a, col. 1]	Of the Almayns there that day	
	Many bare the dethe away.	
	¶ The emperowre had sorowe <i>and</i> syght, ¹	
	That he ne may be vengyd ryght.	2312
	Euery day, <i>wythowten</i> fayle,	
The assault, though repeated every day, was unsuccessful.	He made hys men þe cyte to assaile,	
	But the dewke, Gye and Harrawte	
	Made mony a grete sawte,	2316
	That ther enmyes had grete skathe.	
	Therwyth þe emperowre was wrathe.	
One day	¶ Hyt was on a somers day,	
	As y the sothe telle may :	2320

¹ MS. *syghed*.

When the emperowre had ete	the Emperor
And hys grete care forgete,	
He clepyd hys hunte to hym there	
And seyde, he wolde chace þe dere	2324 determined to go hunting the next morning.
Erly in the morowtyde	
In the forest, þat was so wyde,	
Bothe at hartys and at hyndys	
And wylde bestys of odor kyndys,	2328
'Preuely that hyt be wroght,	
That þe dewke wytt hyt noght.'	
¶ All harde thys a spye,	A spy
That was nye, wytterlye.	2332
Owte of the courte ys he gone	
And to þe dewke went sone anone.	
He came rennyng all in hye	
To the dewke preuelye.	2336 informed Duke Segwin of it.
'Syr dewke,' he seyde, 'vndurstande ;	
For y schall telle the tythande.	
The ryche emperowre Raynere	
Schall to morowe chace þe dere	2340
In the foreste preuelye	
Wyth a lytull companye.	
Syr,' he seyde, 'y lye þe noght.	
Be hym, þat all þys worlde hape wroght,	2344
Ye may to morne there, wytterlye,	
Take þem euerychone, sekuriye.'	
¶ When he had hys errande sayde,	
The dewke on hym hys hande layde.	2348 [leaf 176 a, col. 2] The Duke
'Yf hyt be sothe, that thou seyste here,	
Thou schalt haue for thy labere	
An hundurd besawntys of golde	
To chere the wyth (for þou art oolde),	2352
And to dubbe the a knyght	
Ryght wythynne þys fowrtmyght.	
¶ Gye and Harrawde, wyll ye here ?	told this news to Guy
Come to me euerychone here	2356

Schall wende <i>wyth</i> yow, yf <i>mystur</i> bene. ¹	2392	
Ye schall wende to that foreste		
And kepe hym, þere ye may beste.		
I prey yow, let for nothyng,		
But that ye hys body brynga.'	2396	
Gye hym armed swythe well		
Bothe in yron and in stele.		
He hyed on hys errande faste :		
Hys felows folowed hym at þe laste.	2400	
T he emperowre rose þerlye		The next morning
And so dud Gye, wytterlye.		
The emperowre <i>and</i> hys barons		
Wente to þe forest of Lyons.	2404	the Emperor went into the forest of Lyons.
When þat þey come thore,		
The hunters fonde a wylde boore,		A boar was unalonged.
That was bothe wylde and kene :		
He slewe þe howndys all bedene.	2408	
The hunters faste dud hym chace :		The hunters,
The emperowre folowed <i>wyth</i> hys mace.		
They had redyn but a whyle,		
Vnnethe the mowntaunce of a myle :	2412	after following the beast for about a mile, saw armed men.
They sye nerehande them a lyght,		
As hyt were of helmes bryght.		
All full were the feldus		
Bothe of hawberkys <i>and</i> of scheldus.	2416	
'We be take,' they seyde, 'allas,		
Confowndyd and slone in thys place.		
Tyrrye, my frende so lefe and dere,		
Come and see, that y see here.'	2420	
He behelde on the hylle : ²		
'Thou mayste þem see, <i>and</i> þou wylle :		
They haue vs beset on euery syde,		
That we may nodur go nor ryde.	2424	

¹ *done* is evidently wrong, and therefore *kene* in the preceding line is probably wrong. Qy. *fre* : *be*?

² This line appears to be corrupt. See note.

'We are taken	They wyll vs take thys ylke day Qwyck or dedde, yf they maye.	
[leaf 176 b, col. 2] by Duke Segwin's men,' cried the Emperor.	They be the dewkys man Segwyne : God gyf them schame and pyna. Gye ys formeste in that dede And armed on a gode stede.'	2428
Tyrry advised him to retreat,	¶ Then seyde Tyrrye to the emperowre : 'Wende yow hens wyth honowre ;	2432
while he with- stood the enemy,	For y wyll fyght, whyll y may stande Wyth thys swyrde in my hande. Yf y may mete wyth Gye, He schall haue scathe, wytterlye.	2436
	All, þat come to my honde, Schall haue skathe wyth my bronde. Whyll that y be take or slone, 3yt ye schall be hens gone.'	2440
but the Emperor refused.	'Nay certys,' seyde the emperowre, 'Ther schall me neuer falle þat dyshonowre.' He armed hym wele, as a man, And on hys stede lepe he than.	2444
Guy, approaching with an olive- branch in his hand,	¶ Wyth that come Gye prekyng there : A branche of olyfe in hys hande he bera. That was a feyre tokenyng Of pees and of looueyng.	2448
	Syr Gye dud of hys hode And gret þe emperowre wyth goode : 'He the saue, syr emperowre, That made þys worlde, and þyn honowre	2452
	And thy barons, that be wyth the Gode cowncell for to geue the. The dewke yow sendyth tythyng Be me in thys morownyng	2456
Invited the Emperor	And preyeth the, yf þy wyll be, To come and dwelle in hys cyte,	
and his com- panions in the	Ye and all yowre companye : Ye schall be seruyd rychelye.	2460

- He wyll the zelde castall *and* towre
 And the cyte *wyth* grete honowre.
 Yf *pat* he haue oght mysdoone,
 Hyt schall be amendyd soone.'
- ¶ When *pat* þe emperowre þys harde,
 That Gye *wyth* no treson farde,
 He clepyd the kyng of Hungarye
 And the erle syr Tyrrye
 And the erle of Wekelwolde
 And a knyght, syr Grumbolde.
 'Lordyngys,' he seyde, 'what sey ye ?
 Wyll we wende to that cyte ?'
 'Ye,' seyde Tyrrye, 'for sothanes,
 Hyt ys a grete mekenes,
 When the dewke in hys poste
 Wyll *gyde* yow hys gode cyte
 And hys londe euery dele :
 Ye oght to loue hym wela.
 We schall jugge at yowre wylla.
 I rede yow, wende : that ys skylle.
 Yf hyt be sothe and no lesyng,
 He may do to yow no more thynges.'
 The emperowre seyde : 'ye sey wela.
 So wyll y do, so haue y hele.
 Yf y do that, wythowten fayle,
 I sewe my barons cownceyle.
 Y wyll wende wyth yowre redde,
 Whethur hyt stonde to lyfe or to dedde.'
- To the cyte all they went :
 They speke of acordement.
- ¶ Now be they come to *pat* cyte
 All wyth game and wyth glee.
 Gye broght them to þe ryche pales :
 I wott, he made hym wela at ese ;
 So they dud hys meyne
 Wyth pymment and *wyth* sotelte,

name of Duke
Segwin, who he
said was willing to
surrender.

2464

The Emperor

[leaf 177 a, col. 1]
asked his men's
advice.

2468

2472

Tyrry was

2476

2480 for accepting the
invitation.

So the Emperor
and his men

2484

2488

accompanied Guy
into the town.

Here

2492

they were
served very well.

2496

	Wyth swannes and wyth herons, ¹ Wyth hertys and wyth brawnes. Gye hym payned on hys manere Hym to serue and make goode chere. 2500 Ther was none so lytull a knaue In þat cowrte, þat mete wolde haue, But to hym was sente plente Of þe beste in þat cuntre. 2504
But Duke Segwin durst not make his appearance. [leaf 177 a, col. 2]	The dewke Segwyne helde hym behynde : He drad, þe emperowre wolde hym schende. He was seruyd wyth the prysons ² , And wyth hym were grete barons. 2508
The next morning the Emperor went to church.	¶ The emperowre erly arose And to holy church sone he gose, Wyth hym hys grete baronage, That were of dyuers langage. 2512
Meanwhile the Duke	The dewke rose erly on the morowe And to þe prysoners made he sorowe : 'Lordyngys, y bydde yow alle, That ye for me downe falle 2516 Before my lorde the emperowre, That ys a man of grete valowre, And prey hym, pur charyte, That he wyll forgeue me 2520 Hys yre and hys malecolye, That y neuer seruyd, wytterlye.' ³
which they willingly promised to do.	All they seyde wyth gode wylle : 'We schall the helpe lowde and styлле. 2524 We schall anon wyth hym wende And pray hym to be thy frende.'
The Duke went with them, in very humble attire himself,	¶ He made hym nakyd, for he was meke, Saue hys schurte and hys breke. 2528 All, that enyr dud hym see,

¹ The rhyme was, no doubt, originally *herouns* : *braouns*.
See the note.

² MS. *prysoners*.

³ First *y* in *wytterlye* altered from *e* in MS.

- For hym had grete pyte.
 To the emperowre he ys gone :
 A branche of olyfe hath he tane. 2532
 Barefote he went þorow þe strete :
 Many a man for hym dud grete.¹
 Dewkys, erles and barons
 Went *wyth* hym, þat were prysons.² 2536
 They went to the churchewarde :
 God þem spedde *and* seynt Rycharde !
 ¶ When they were to church come,
 The emperowre they fonde anon. 2540
 'Syr emperowre,' seyde Segwyne,
 'Ye haue had for me grete pyne.
 Syr,' he seyde, 'y wyll be dedde
 Ryght in þys same stedde 2544
 Or be drawe *wyth* horsys stronge
 Or ellys on galows hye to hong.
 Haue here thys swyrde bryght
 And smyte of my hed ryght. 2548
 Take my londys and my fees,
 My castels and my cytees.
 I them the graunte vtterlye ;
 For y dud that folye, 2552
 When y slewe thy cosyn dere,
 Me defendawnt on all manere.
 The dewke of Coloyne³ was þer ryght
 And many an nodur doghty knyght : 2556
 Yf any be, that sey therageyne,
 That he *wyth* felonye was slayne,
 Yf y may not defende me,
 Hangyd be y on a tree.' 2560
 ¶ 'Leue fadur,' seyde Gayer,
 'Haue mercy on the dewke here.
 He may yow helpe in yowre mystere
 In euery londe farre and nere. 2564

towards the church.

He put himself at the Emperor's mercy,

[leaf 177 b, col. 1]

protesting he had killed Saddok only in his own defence.

Successively Gayers,

¹ MS. *wepo*.² MS. *prysoners*.³ MS. *Colayne*.

And wyth couenande y schall bee Yowre man in euery cuntre Yow to helpe in yowre mystere. In euery cuntrey ferre <i>and</i> nere I schall the <i>serue</i> lowde and styll. Forgeue the dewke þyn euyll wyll. ¶ 'Lorde,' seyde erle Tyrrye, 'Of the dewke thou haue mercy. Yf ye thorow Segwyne Haue lorne Saddok, yowre cosyn, In stede of yowre cosyn schall he be And yow to <i>serue</i> wyth lewte. ¶ When he had seyde on hys manere, 'Lordyngs,' he seyde, 'that be here, Ye haue me bydden lowde <i>and</i> styll To foryeue þe dewke myn euyll wyll, For he slewe Saddok the gode, My systurs sone, myn owne blode. He was a doghty knyght: I louyd hym moste of any wyght. I forgeue hym at thys tyde (Y see hym meke wythowten pryde) All my wrath <i>and</i> my euyll chere: He schall be to me bope lefe <i>and</i> dere.' Dewkys, erlys and all dud crye: 'Syr emperowre, gramercy!' All þey felle downe ywyasse Wepyng for yoye and blys. Now haue þey kyste <i>and</i> be gode frendys, And many to ther ynne wendys. ¶ Than come forthe dewke Oton: In all þat londe þer was not a more felon. 'Syr emperowre, what haue ye wrought? Ye be all to grownde broght. Ye haue forgeuyn here The dethe of yowre cosyn dere.	2604 2608 2612 2616 2620 2624 2628 2632 2636	 and Tyrry. And the Emperor forgave him, [leaf 173 a, col. 1] to the great joy of all. Only Duke Otona blamed the Emperor's lenity.
---	--	---

- What man schulde haue of the drede,
 Yf þey be quytt of ther mysdede ?
 And ye them drawe *and* hongyd hye,
 All wolde yow drede, þat hyt had sye, 2640
 Bothe Gye and Segwyne,
 That yow neuer dud but sorowe *and* pyne.
 Now schall ye þem loue dere,
 More, then any odur fere.' 2644
- Guy ¶ Whan Gye harde the dewke speke
 (He thoght longe to be awreke) :
 'Then lyst þou, dewke Oton,
 When þou spekyst of soche felon 2648
 Ageyne the dewke or ellys me :
 Ryght y wyll, hyt prouydde bee.
 Thou art a thefe and theffes fere :
 That ys sothe (y proue hyt here), 2652
 When þou laste betrayed me
 And slewe my men in thy cuntre.
 Yf þou wylt saye ageyne ryght,
 Defende the nowe *wyth* me to fyght. 2656
 The grace of god fro me be resuyd,
 Bat y smyte of thy heuydde.'¹
 ¶ There he can hys gloue wage
 Ryght before the baronage. 2660
 They were departyd all to rathe,
 That neyþer odur dud no skathe.
 but the Emperour forbade them to fight. The emperowre swere hys othe :
 Whedur of them dud odur lothe, 2664
 He schulde be drawe *and* hangyd tyte
- [leaf 178 a, col. 2] *Wythowt* any more respyte.
 Pese ys cryed amonge euery man) :
 Ther was none, that spake than. 2668
- Raynere was wedded ¶ There come forthe dewke Raynere
 To Segwyne *wyth* gode chere
 to Segwin's sister, And askyd hym hys syster² dere

¹ MS. *hedde*.² MS. *doghter*.

- Hur to haue vnto hys fere. 2672
 He grauntyd anon wyth honowre
 That mayde, that was bryght in bowre,
 And he hur weddyd *wyth* moche game,
 And to hys cuntre they went same. 2676
 ¶ The emperowre on the morne
 The dewke Segwyn calde hym beforne :
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'stondyth here.
 Thou schalt haue my doghtur dera.' 2680
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'god of heuyn
 ȝylde yow for hys nameys seuyn'.
 The brydale was makyd than :
 Feyrer sawe ther neuer man. 2684
 ¶ Gye to Segwyne toke hys way
 To take hys leue wele awaye.
 'Syr dewke,' seyde Gye full yare,
 'I may here dwelle no mare. 2688
 Y haue seruyd the in thy were :
 Yf any man wyll more the dere,
 Sende aftur me, hardylle,
 And y wyll come, sekerlye.' 2692
 'Syr,' seyde the dewke, 'gramercy :
 Hyt ys¹ vndersewed, verylye.
 But ye schall dwelle here *wyth* me :
 Of my castels and my cyte, 2696
 Of my goodeys the more dele
 Y schall the geue, so haue y hele.'
 He toke hys leue *and* went hys way :
 The dewke wepte, y dare well say. 2700
 ¶ The emperowre can thens wende
 And *wyth* hym² Gye *and* Harrowde hende.
 He bad hym castels *and* ryche cyteys,
 Grete honowrs and large feys. 2704
 On ryches thoght he noght,

and Segwin

to a daughter
of the Emperor's.Guy took his
leave of Segwin,who in vain tried
to keep him back.Gye and
Harrowde
followed the
Emperor.

[leaf 176 b, col. 1]

¹ e blotted out before *ys* in MS.
² *Gye* blotted out before *hym* in MS.

- On odor thyngys was hys thoght.
 ¶ Now ys the emperowre and Gye
 To Almayne gone, wytterlya. 2708
 All the men of that cuntre
 Preysed Gye for hys bewte.
 He went to þe wode to chace þe dere
 And after *wyth* hawkys to the ryuere. 2712
 Guy one day On a day, as Gye dud ryde
 On huntynge be the see syde,
 He sawe a dromande to londe dryue :
 Faste he hyed hym thedur belyue 2716
 And askyd, what that they dud þere
 And of what cuntre þat þey were,
 Fro whens þey came *and* what þey soght
 And what maner marchandyse þay broght. 2720
 'Hyt semeth to me be yowre chere,
 That ye haue grete ryches here.'
 Vp than starte a marynere
 (Of langage þere was none hys pere) 2724
 And seyde : 'we came hedur on þe stronde
 Fro Constantyne, the nobull londe.
 We be marchandys of that cyte,
 That fro that cuntre chaced bea. 2728
 The ryche sowdan of Sysane¹
 (To honowre god wyll he not payne),
 xv kyngys of hethynesse²
 And syxty amerals more *and* lesse, 2732
 That haue beseged the emperowre
 Wyth mony knyghtys *and* grete socowre.
 Ther ys not lefte in that cuntre
 Castell, towre nor cyte, 2736
 But hyt ys brante *and* stroyed all ;
 And the emperowre *and* hys men all,
 To Constantyne he ys wende³

that the Emperor
of Constantinople
was beseged in
his capital by the
Soudan.

¹ *Sysane* is probably corrupt. See note.

² MS. *Sarasyns*. ³ *d* in *recorde* altered from *t* in MS.

- Hym and hys men to defende, 2740
 That faught wyth sarazyns kene,
 That euery day doyth them tene.
 An hundurd myle may men wende,
 Or they any crysten man fynde. 2744
 We be passyd wyth grete payne, [leaf 176 b, col. 1]
 That we ne were take or slayna.
 We be comen to thys cuntre :
 Veire *and* gryce we haue plente, 2748
 Golde *and* syluyr *and* ryche stones
 Of grete vertue for the nones,
 Clothys of golde of grete pryce
 And many odur marchandyse.' 2752
 ¶ When þe marchandys had all sayde, Guy,
 Gye hys hande on hym layde
 And betaght hym gode day :
 To hys men he toke the way 2756
 And seyde : 'Harrowde, what redyst þou ?
 Yf me thy cowncell nowe.
 I wyll take leue at þe emperowre.
 Hyt wyll be moche for owre honowre : 2760
 To Constantyne wyll we fare
 The emperowre to helpe thare.
 Marchandys me tolde of that lande,
 That he ys besegeyd strongly on euery honde. 2764
 The hethyn dystroye castell *and* cyte,
 And mekyll anoyen crystyanta.'
 'Syr,' seyde Harrawde, 'y rede wele
 To wende thedur, so haue y hele.' 2768
 ¶ They yede to the emperowre
 And toke þer leue wyth grete honowre.
 He was sory of ther partynge
 And offerd þem golde *and* ryche ryngs. 2772
 Therof had they no thoght ;
 For, where þey come, þey wantyd noght.
 ¶ He toke an hundurde knyghtys wyght : The arrival of Guy

with a hundred knights	To the emperowre they went ryght.	2776
	They had gode wynde <i>and</i> passyd þe see :	
at Constantinople	Theder they come wyth harte free.	
	The emperowre harde seye than,	
	Gye was comyn to be hys man).	2780
	Of hys comyng was he blythe	
	And sende aftur hym swythe	
	Wyth an erle of grete renowne.	
	The emperowre seyde hys resone :	2784
was heartily welcomed by [leaf 179 a, col. 1] Emperer Ernis,	' Welcome, Gye of Warwyck, .	
	In all the worlde ys none þe lyke.	
	I haue harde the preysed be	
	Yn many a dyuers cuntre.	2788
	Y trowe, þat ye schall me awayle	
	Wyth yowre helpe and counsaile.	
	The sarasyns haue beset me	
	And lefte me nothur towne nor cyte,	2792
	But oonly thys, þat we are ynne.	
	Some þey stroye <i>and</i> some þey brenne.	
	They slewe my men on a day	
	Thretty thousande, for soþe to say.	2796
	Now y prey the for Mary sone	
	And for the rode he was on done,	
	That thou helpe to venge me	
	And make my londe recouerd to bea.	2800
who offered Guy the hand of his daughter.	I schall þe gene my doghter dars	
	And all my londys boþe far <i>and</i> nere.'	
	¶ 'Syt,' seyde Gye, 'gramercy !	
	I wyll dwelle here, wytterlye.	2804
	Y schall the serue day <i>and</i> nyght,	
	As y am a trewe knyght.'	
	Nowe he hath hys leue tane	
	And to hys ynne ys he gone.	2808
Guy very soon	H e hap hym restyd but a whyle,	
	But the mowntance of a myle.	
	He sawe many armed men	

Faste in the strete renne.	2812	
'What,' he seyde, 'ys all thys fare,		
That y see in the strete thare ?		
I see knyghtys armed wele		
Bothe in yron and in stele.'	2816	
Than bespake a man wyse		
Of Ynglonde and Englysche :		
'Hyt ys the admyrall Coldran,	2820	learnt that Amiral Coldran,
A cosyn of the ryche sowdan.		
He ys grete, hye and longe :		
In all þys worlde ys none so stronge.		the strongest of the enemies, was before the city.
Hys wepon ys smered wythall		
Wyth venome bytterer þen he galle.	2824	
Ther ys no man in þorthe, y wote,		
But he schulde dye, <i>and</i> he hym smote.		
He slewe my lordys sone þe emperowre		[Leaf 179 a, col. 2]
Thys endurs day in a stowre.	2828	
Moche shame he hath vs wroght		
And ofte on vs warre broght.		
Ther ys no knyght in londe so wyght,		
That durste ones <i>wyth</i> hym fyght.	2832	
Wyth hym ys the kyng of Turrye,		
That ledyth all that cheualrye.'		
¶ Gye seyde to hys companye :		Guy and his men
'Arme we vs all in hye.	2836	
The sarasyns wyll we assaile :		
To smyte faste we wyll not fayle.'		
They be armed euery man :		
On ther horsys they lepe than.	2840	
They went forthe to fyghtyng :		Immediately sallied out.
I wot, ther was no lettynge.		
Gye can the admerall assaile :		Guy bereft Coldran
Hawberke nor schelde myght not awayle.	2844	
The hedde fro the body he schare :		of his head, which he sent to the Emperer.
To the emperowre a man hyt bare.		
When þe emperowre hys hedde had,		
WARWICK.	6	

- He was bothe yoyfull *and* gladde. 2848
- Harrowde ¶ Harrowde smote the kyng of Turrye,
The moste schrewe of all þe crye :
Thorow þe body he gaf hym a wounde,
That dedde he felle to the grownde. 2852
- Than come prekyng Gandyners,
Of Almayne a knyght ferse :
Smetyn he hath Rayndowne,
A more traytur was neuer nona. 2856
- Euy in two he clafe hys harte :
That was a strock smarte.
Then came forthe Mordagowre,
The steward to the emperowre : 2860
- Bolde he was and hardye,
But a' traytowre, wytterlye.
He smote there a sarasyn :
Hys hedde he made hym² to tyne. 2864
- [leaf 179 b, col. 1]
and the rest of his
men were also
very valiant.
He sturde hym full boldelye,
And so dud all, that were wyth Gye.
Whyll Gye had hys wepon in holde,
He slewe many sarasyns bolde. 2868
- So dud Harrowde, the gode knyght :
He payned hym faste for to fyght.
¶ The sarasyns were swythe stronge
And helde fyght begre *and* longe. 2872
- Then came forthe Astadart,
A sarasyn of a wyckyd parte.
The burges sone of Burrye,
A bolde knyght and an hardye, 2876
- Syr Tebawde, he hath slayne
Wyth a scharpe swyrde *and* wyth mayne.
and Aulart. Then come forthe Aulart,
A bolde sarasyn, wyth a darte : 2880
- Syr Gylmyn he broght to grownde
And gaue hym the detheys wownde.

¹ MS. *And so.* See note.² MS. *hgt.*

- That sawe Harrawde the gode :
 He was sory, be my hode.
 Aulart he hyt *wyth* gode harte :
 The hedde fro the body starte.
 ¶ When Astadart sawe þat dede,
 For sorowe he wolde nere wede.
 He smote Harrowde anon ryght
 And he defendyd hym, as a doghty knyzt.
 They two smeten togedur faste,
 That of þer horsys downe were þey caste.
 There þey *wyth* ther brondys bryght
 Faste togedur they dud fyght.
 They brake scheldes *and* speres longe :
 They were knyghtys styffe *and* stronge.
 On þer helmes þey smete *wyth* soche dynte,
 That þe fyre flewe owt, as hyt doþe of flynte.
 Then Harrowde hym folowde faste,
 But to hym come helpe at the laste.
 Ther came an hundurde sarasyns then,
 That dud hym moche stronge pyne.
 Ther þey had hym almoste alone,
 But *syr* Gye come anone.
 Hys swyrde harde dud he grype :
 The hed of of oon he can wype,
 Another he slowe *wythowte* lettyng,
 The thrydde also, *wythowte* leasyng.
 He hym helpyd at that nede
 And sett hym vpon hys stede.
 There he slowe *and* broght to grownde
 Many sarasyns in that stownde.
 On bothe partes were slayne vnryde,
 But moo on the sarasyns syde.
 Gye and hys meyne
 Hauē slayne of them plente.
 ¶ The sarasyns flewe home ageyne.
 Gye them chacyd *wyth* myzt *and* mayne.
- 2884 Aulart at last was slain by Harrowde, who on that account
- 2888 was vehemently attacked by Astadart
- 2892
- 2896
- 2900 and others.
- 2904 [leaf 179 b, col. 2]
But Guy came to his assistance.
- 2908
- 2912 Many were slain, but the Saracens lost most men.
- 2916 The Saracens fled. Guy, pursuing them,

	Or they were of of the felde wante, Many were slayne <i>and</i> all toschente.	2920
	ȝyt was Astadart behynde, That the crysten men schende ; But he flewe at the laste On a rabett swyfte <i>and</i> faste.	2924
	Hys gode schelde was fro hym reeuyd, His helme was broke to ¹ hys heuydde. ² Gye hym sawe <i>and</i> was drerye, That he schulde passe so lyghtlye.	2928
	Gye faste aftur hym dud ryde : For nothyng he wolde abyde. ‘Astadart,’ seyde Gye, ‘turne the And oon tyme juste wyth me.	2932
called on Astadart to turn and jouste with him.	Be the trowthe, <i>pat</i> y leue on, Here ys no man, but y allone.’	
He answered	¶ Then seyde Astadart to <i>syr</i> Gye : ‘I the swere, wytterlye, Be thys day <i>and</i> be my browe And be <u>Mahownde</u> , <i>pat</i> y in trowe,	2936
that he must have Guy's head for his lemman.	I schall neuer be glad nor blythe, Or y haue thy hedd swythe.	2940
[leaf 189 a, col. 1]	Y haue behet hyt to my lemman), That ys the doghter of the sowdan.’	
But after a serce combat	¶ He turned hym <i>and</i> faght faste : Ther was nother of other agaste.	2944
	Astadart smote Gyone Thorowe hawberke <i>and</i> hakatone Ynto the body wyth a spere : Soche a dynte had he neuer ere.	2948
	Wyth yre Gye smote hym in felde : Ther sauyd hym nodur hawberk nor shelde. He smote hym wyth grete envye Wyth a spere thorow the bodye.	2952
he was slain to see, with a spear through his body.		

¹ Before *to* the abbreviation of *and* is blotted out.² MS. *hede*.

Astadart flewe away :

Gye hym folowed, per ma fay.

The lyght rabet bare hym away :

Gye was sory, the sothe to say.

¶ Now ys Gye to hys felows went :

To the cyte they be lente.

In the cyte ys game and glee,

That the sarasyns scowmfet bee.

The emperowre sende aftur Gye

And hym honowred : he was worthy.

The emperowre seyde : 'be seynt Rogere,

I wyll the geue my doghter dere.

Thou art a man of grete valowre.

Ryght wolde, *pou* schuldest be emperowre.

All, that euyr be my mayne,

I wyll, that they bowe to the.'

¶ The steward sate at the borde

And was sory of that worde.

To Gye he had grete envye

And thought to do hym trecherye.

Astadart rode towards the ooste :

Moche was fallyn of hys boste.

In hys body he had a tronchon :

He helde hys honde on hys arson.

Bothe behynde and before

The blode ranne downe of hys gore.

Hys helme was leyde on the syde :

Hys schelde was smeten in pecys wyde.

Of the dethe he had grete care

And vnto the sowdan can he fare.

The sowdan Astadart can see

And hys woundys, þat bloody beo.

Quod the sowdan : 'what eyleth the ?

Telle me, who hath woundyd the ?'

Quod Astadart : 'y schall yow saye

Wyckyd thythyngys, be my fay.

2956

Guy and his
fellows returned
into the city,

where everybody
was glad of the
victory.

2960

The Emperor

2964

once more offered
Guy his
daughter's hand,

and desired him
for his successor.

2968

His Steward was
very sorry for
that,

2972

and plotted
mischief.
Astadart

2976

2980

[leaf 180 a, col. 2]

came to the
Soudan

2984

2988 with the bad news
of the defeat.

- The admyrall Cordran ys dedde,
 And the kyng of Turrye etyþ neuer bredda.
 An hundurd men and 3yt moo
 Before Gye to dethe can goo.' 2992
- ¶ Than bespake the sowdan:
 'Ys thys trewe, wythowten layne?
 How schulde me falle þys auentowre?
 Is ther any socowre comen to þe emperowre?' 2996
- 'Ye, for sothe,' quod Astadart,
 'A schrewde knyght *and* of wyckyd harte.
 Ther ys none so stronge in all þys lande,
 That schulde stonde a stroke of hys hande. 3000
- In all thys worlde ys none hym lyke:
 Men calle hym Gye of Warwyke.
 Ther may no man stonde hys stroke,
 Thogh he were as stronge as an noke. 3004
- He hath an hundurd knyghtys wyth hym,
 Of Almayne the beste therynne.
 He hath me þorow the body smytte:
 Hyt ys my dethe, ye may wele wytt.' 3008
- ¶ The sowdan sware be hys crowne,
 Be Apolyn and be Mahowne,
 That he schall neuyr wele be,
 Or he haue tane that cyte. 3012
- And all herde a queynt spye
 And came anon vnto *syr* Gye
 And tolde hym, how þe sowdan
 Wolde besege the cyte anon. 3016
- The emperowre wyste nothyng
 Of the spyes smert tythyng.
 When he wyste hyt, he was full yare;¹
 For to hys herte hyt dud grete care. 3020
- ¶ The emperowre was full fayne,
 When the sarsyns were so slayne.
 He calde forthe hys fawkenere

¹ ? *sars.*

The Soudan was
 determined to
 assail Constanti-
 nople again.

A spy told
 Guy of this,

but it was as yet
 unknown to the
 Emperor.

[leaf 186 b, col. 1]
 The Emperor

- And seyde, he wolde to the ryuere
 Wyth hys hawkys hym to playe :
 Hys men went *wyth* hym þat daye.
 Afturwarde a lytull whyle,
 When he was passyd but a myle,
 Then came forthe Mordagowre :
 Iwysse, he was a traytowre.
 'Syr Gye,' he seyde, 'so hane y hele,
 In my herte y loue the wele.
 I haue castels *and* ryche cytees,
 Brode londys and ryche feys :
 All, y wyll, that they be yowre ;
 For ye be of grete valowre.
 Y desyre ouyr all thyng
 Yowre worschyp *and* yowre looneyng.
 Go we now to chaumbur same
 On some maner to make vs game,
 To the chasses or to the tabels
 Or ellys to speke of fabels.
 Before the bedde of þat feyre maye ;
 For sche the lounth bope nyght *and* day.'
 ¶ Into hur chaumbur þo þey yode :
 Before hur bedde the mayde stode.
 'Syr Gye,' sche seyde, 'welcome ye be :
 Ys hyt yowre wyll to kyss me ?'
 Gye hur kyssyd curteslye
 And sythen they spake preuelye.
 Then downe was the chekur leyde
 And before þe maydenys bedde dysplayde.
 Gye was queynte of hys playe
 And wanne þe furste game, *wyth* howten nay,
 And the tother wyth the beste
 And the thrydde, or he wolde roste.
 ¶ Vp starte the steward than
 (He was an envyows man)
 And seyde : 'Gye, dwelle here style
- 3024
 went hunting.
 After he had left
 the city,
 Morgadoure,
 feigning friend-
 ship for Guy,
 3032
 3036
 3040
 invited him to
 have some
 pastime
 3044
 in the chamber of
 the Emperour's
 daughter.
 Guy,
 3048
 having been
 ten ferly wel-
 comed by the
 Princess,
 3052
 played at chess
 with the Steward,
 3056
 and was
 repeatedly
 victorious.
 The Steward
 now left him,

- [leaf 180 b, col. 2] And solace þe mayde at hur wylla. 3060
 I schall wende to the cyte
 And come ageyne sone to the.^{promising to return before long.}
 ¶ Forthe wente Morgadowre
 And lefte Gye in þe maydens bowre. 3064
 The emperowre sone he fonde.
 'Steward,' he seyde, 'what tythande?
 Telle me sone *and* lye noght :
 Of the sarsyns harde thou oght !' 3068
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'wythowte blame,
 For nothyng wyll y heyle schame.
 Guy of having Ye haue a knyght at yowre wage :
 For yow he ys an euell page. 3072
 To day yowre chaumbur he haþ brokyn
 And *wyth* thy doghtur he hath spokyn :
 All wyth myght and wyth mayne
 There he hath by hur layne. 3076
 And yf ye leue not me,
 Hye yow home and ye may see,
 In the chaumbur where he ys
 The maydyn for to clyppe *and* kyssa. 3080
 Therfore y come to telle hyt yow :
 For sothe, hyt ys agayne þy prowe.
 Yf ye hym¹ take *and* bynde faste
 And in yowre pryson² hym³ lowe caste 3084
 And astur be yowre mayne
 Jugge hym³ for to hange hye,
 Then schall men yow sore drede
 And do to yow no wyckyd dede : 3088
 Hyt schall be moche for *your* honowre
 To sles soche a traytowre ;
 And to Almayne wyll y fare
 For to loke, what they do thare, 3092
 And y schall brynge yow companye
 Thorowe the londe sone in hye

¹ MS. *them*.² MS. *þem*.³ MS. *them*.

- To venge vs on owre enmyse,
 That haue vs stroyed in all wyse.' 3096
 ¶ 'Do way,' seyde the emperowre,
 'For all my cyte *wyth* the honowre
 Wolde not Gye do me that skate,¹
 That *pou* haste seyde here full rathe ; 3100 [leaf 181 a, col. 1]
 For he ys a full trewe knyght
 Bothe be day and be nyght.
 Y haue hym behet my doghtur dære :
 I wyll not breke my couenande here.' 3104
 ¶ When Morgadowre sawe hyt wele,
 That he hym louyd euery dele,
 Of hys wordys he can forthenke ;
 But yyt he thoght anodur wrenke.² 3108 contrived another.
 To the chaumbur he ys gone,
 Ther Gye was *wyth* þe maydyn allone.
 When he was comen nere Gye,
 He seyde : 'herkyn' preuelye. 3112
 Gye,' he seyde, 'be seynt Mychell,
 Y loue the in my herte well.
 Therefore y warne þe of þy skate :
 I rede, that *pou* fle hens rathe. 3116 he advised him to
 Hyt ys tolde the emperowre, flee from the
 That *pou* *wyth* strenckyþ haste brokyn hys bowre Emperor, who, in
 And hys doghtur *pou* haste by layne : consequence of a
 Therof ys he nothyng fayne. 3120 was resolved calumny,
 He sware be hys ryght hande,
 Yf *pou* be fowndyn in hys lande,
 Thou schalt be drawe *and* hongyd hye :
 No nodur dethe schalt thou dye. 3124
 Hye the hens for anythyng :
 Loke, thou make no dwellynge.
 Yf ye be fownde in thys cyte,
 Thou muste be alayne *and* þy meyne.' 3128 to slay him and
 his men.

¹ After this line the catchword, *That thu haste*, by another hand.

² MS. *wrenche*.

Guy, filled with
indignation,

¶ 'Allas,' he seyde, 'that ys wronge.

Nowe haue y dwellyd here to longe,

When y schall for my mede

Suffur dethe for my gode dede.

3132

For anythyng, þat euer y wrought,

Wythowte gylte hyt ys on me broght.

To day at morne, so haue y hele,

Be hys worde he louyd me wela.

3136

Who may leue anythyng

In feyre wordys or feyre behetyng?

[leaf 181 a, col. 2]

To day, when he to rever yede,

He hyght me londe *and* moche mede.

3140

Wyth wronge he wyll slo me here

For the wordys of a *losengere*.'

went

¶ Owt of þe chaumbur Gye ys went

All drery *wyth* hevy entent.

3144

To hys ynne he ys gone

And calde hys felows euerychone.

to tell the news to
his companions.

'Lordyngys,' he seyde, 'arme yow all sone.

Here ys no dwellyng for vs to wonne.

3148

We ben bewryed to the emperowre,

That we schulde do hym dyshonowre.

Be hym, that made sonne *and* moone

And for vs was on rode done,

3152

Or we be tane *and* slayne *wyth* wronge,

Many of them schall dye amonge.

Than schall they wytt, wytterlye,

That we be flemed falselye.'

3156

They armed
themselves,

¶ They armed þem hastily þat tyde

And on þer horsys þey can stryde.

Gye went wyth hys mayne

and left the city
with the intention
of going over to
the Soudan.

Wyth *wrath*¹ fro that cyte.

3160

Toward the soudan can þey fara.

To serue hym and dwelle thare.

But on their way

¶ Tho came home the emperowre

¹ / blotted out before *wrath* in MS.

- Fro huntynge wyth moche honowre. 3164 *they met with the Emperor.*
 The wedur was clere *and* day lyght:
 He sawe helmes many and bryght.
 The emperowre asked then,
 What were all tho armed men). 3168
 Oon seyde, hyt was syr Gyowne,
 'All in wrath goyth fro þe towne
 In odur stedde to do hys beste
 Wyth schelde *and* spere to fyght preste. 3172
 He went in wrath, so haue y hele,
 Armed on a stede wele.'
 ¶ When the emperowre harde so saye, *He asked Guy*
 He toke hys hors *and* rode hys way. 3176
 He stroke the stede wyth the sporys:¹
 He spared nother rugge nor forys.² *[leaf 181 b, col.]*
 'Syr Gye,' he seyde, 'stonde styll
 And telle me now, what ys þy wyll?
 And who hath trespaste so to the,
 That þou wylt now wende fro me?
 My dere frende, seye me sone:
 What thyng ys the mysdone?
 Haue y trespaste anythyng?
 Telle me now *wythowte* lesynge;
 For, what thyng some euyr hyt be,
 That hath þe greuyd in crystyante, 3188
 Hyt schall be dressyd thys ylke day,
 How some euyr ye wyll say.
 I vnderstande, that ye wyll fare
 To the sowdan *and* dwelle thare. 3192
 I schall neuer haue þen yoye nor blyse,
 Whyll y in thys worlde ys.
 Golde *and* syluyr he may þe take
 And a ryche man he may þe make;
 Therefore þou wylt goo dwelle þere
 And fyght sore agenste vs here.'

¹ MS. *spurrys*.² MS. *forows*.

- Guy answered ¶ 'Syr,' quod Gye to the emperowre,
'Schall y neuyr be traytowre. 3200
- he had been told
that Ernis made
light of his
service. Hyt was me tolde in the cyte,
That nede had ye none of me
Nor no wyll of my seruyse,
For y serued yow *wyth* fantyse.¹ 3204
- ¶ Therfore thedur wyll y fare
And my seruyse schall be thare,
Or ellys y wolde not agenste yow be
For all the golde in crystyante.' 3208
- The Emperor
prayed him to
return: ¶ The emperowre anon ryght
Askyd hym and seyde ȝyt:
'My dere frende, turne ageyne:
Therof wolde y be full fayne. 3212
- everything should
be as he pleased. And all schall be at thy wyll,
What þou wylt haue lowde or styll.
For noþyng, þat men may say,
Wyll y be wrothe, be my fay.' 3216
- [leaf 171 b, col. 2]
Now Guy knew ¶ Now be they kyssyd *and* cordyd well
And all forgeuyn every delle.
There at the furste Gye perseyued,
That þe steward hym dysseyued.² 3220
- that the Steward
had deceived him. Gye hyt on hys harte layde
And wolde hym not þerof vpbrayde.
Guy informed the
Emperor 'Syr emperowre,' seyde *syr* Gye,
'Herkyn to me, wytterlye. 3224
- of the new assault
intended
by the Saracens. We schall be beseged *wyth* oost vnryde
Abowte þe cyte on euery syde,
Wyth sarsyns bothe black *and* kene
Wyth full grete force, as y wene: 3228
- To the cyte wyll they fare
Wyth grete ooste *and* mekyll mare.
Hymselfe sowdan wyll come hedur
And all the sarsyns *wyth* hym hedur.³ 3232

¹ MS. *fantasys*.² MS. *betrayed*.³ *togethur*? The whole line written in the margin by the same hand.

- He hath sworne be Apolyne,
That all schall dye, þat be þerynne.
The emperowre seyde to Gye sone :
‘As ye wyll, hyt schall be done. 3236
- The Emperor
answered that
everything should
be done at Guy's
will.
- Y haue geue yow my powere
And therto gode auenture.¹
Yf they wyll vs assayle,
We schall vs defende, sawns fayle.’ 3240
- Guy consulted
- ¶ Gye calde forthe þe constabull,
A nobull man and of cowncell stabull :
Crystofor was hys ryght name,
So god schylde hys body fro schame. 3244
- with Constable
Christopher.
- ‘Syr,’ he seyde, ‘herkyn hedur :
Take we owre cowncell now togedur.
To morne schall we assayled bee :
Wyll we holde the cyte 3248
- Or ellys þem kepe in the felde
To fyght wyth þem wyth spere and schelde ?
Or they be passyd the hyllys hye,
We schall þem wrath, be my nye.’ 3252
- ¶ Gye seyde to the constabull :
‘Thys cowncell schall be holde, wythowt fabull.
Do crye² anon thorow the cyte,
That all the men, that there bee³ 3256
- [leaf 182 a, col. 1]
- Helpe hym neuyr god at nede,
That leuyth behynde for any drede.’
¶ On þe morne were gedurd in þe feldys
Twenty thousande whyte scheldys. 3260
- The next morning
- ‘Lordyngys,’ sey e Gye, ‘herkenyth me,
All, that beleue on the trynyste.
The sarsyne schall we assayle :
For nothyng wyll we not fayle. 3264
- Guy exhorted his
men
to smite their
enemies valiantly.
- Thynke on god in trynete
And to holde vp crystyante

¹ MS. *auenture*. ² a blotted out before *crye* in MS.³ After this some (probably two) lines are wanting. See the note.

- And *wyth* strenckyþ of owre hondys
 Defende owre goodys *and* owre londys. 3268
 They haue slayne owre frendys dere :
 Loke, that we be vengyd here.
 Yf we anythyng fle, 3272
 Slayne schall we sone bee.
 Then schall þys londe, *wythowte* feyne,
 Be in angur and yn peyne.
 Therefore wende we boldelye
 And fyght *wyth* them mankelye. 3276
 Y wyll *wyth* yow thedur fare :
 Yf y yow fayle, god gyf me care.'
 All they seyde : 'gramercye !
 Wele haue ye spokyn now, *syr* Gye.' 3280
 To the hylle be they gone :
 The sarsyns thore þey fownde anon.
 All the cuntre thereabowte
 Was full of sarsyns grymme *and* stowte. 3284
 ¶ The sowdan calde a man *wyth* yre :
 He was ryche and a grete syre :
 Kyng he was wyse and bolde,
 The beste in all þat londe tolda. 3288
 'Kyng,' seyde þe sowdan, 'y commawnde þa,
 Take twenty thousande men *wyth* þe :
 Go to the hylle swythe anone
 And sloo the theuys euerychone. 3292
 They haue me greuyd swythe sore :
 Loke, that y see them no more.'
 [leaf 183 a, col. 2] ¶ The kyng went forthe *wyth* hys ooste
 (And made moche noyse and beste) 3296
 Wyth pryde for take the hylle,
 But y wene, that they spedde ylla.
 Ryght at the entre of the hylle
 Gye cryed lowde and schrylle : 3300
 'Lordyngys, do yowre helpe now :
 Hyt wyll be mekull for yowre prow.

The Sowdan first
 sent the King of
 Tyre

with 20,000 men
 against the city.

- Yf þey may gete the mowntayne,
 We schall be takyn all or alayne. 3304
- Yf we haue the hylle *and* þey þe dale,
 We schall þem worche moche bale.
 ¶ They caste stones *and* schett dartes
 And scharpe speres on all partes. 3308
 They schett arows heded *wyth* stele;
 They faght *wyth* scharpe swyrdys wele.
 Gye, y wott, was well bolde:
 He gedurd them, as schyp in folde. 3312
 When Gye was vppon the hylle,
 He made them sone to fare full ylle,
 That in ther downe fallynge
 Echoon slewe odur, *wyth*lowt lesynge;
 3316
 So that in a lytull stownde
 Tenne thousande were broght to grownde.
 ¶ When he hym sawe, þe kynge of Tyre,
 Forthe he start *wyth* mekyll yre. 3320
 He bare a swyrde longe *and* scharpe:
 He thoght to crysten men to carpe.
 He smote a knyght on the heuydde:¹
 Hys lyfe þere was hym bereeuydde. 3324
 When Gye sawe that owtrage,
 He thoght to quyte hym hys wage.
 He smote the kynge wondur sore:
 He cleuyd hys crowne, he speke no more. 3328
 He slewe paynyns thyckfolde,
 That on the hylle lay full colde.
 ¶ When the sowdan see hys men,
 How they in the felde ranne,²
 3332
 He clepyd the kynge of Nymbye:
 He was of grete felonye.
 'Kyng,' he seyde, 'seyst þou noht,
 How owre men be downe³ broght? 3336

The Greeks
 defended their
 position on a hill
 so successfully

that in a short
 time 10,000
 Saracens were
 dead.
 Even the King

was slain by Guy.

Now the King
 of Nubia

[leaf 183 b, col. 1]
 was sent against
 them.

¹ MS. *hædde*.

² Perhaps originally *ranne*?

³ *dore* blotted out before *downe* in MS.

The bodyes of them on the hylle lyse.
 The kyng ys slayne, þat was full wyse.
 So euyr me helpe goddys¹ myne,
 Termagawnt and Apolyne, 3340
 But y be vengyd on hym sone,
 I schall neuyr abyde tyll none :
 Y schall take the hylle wyth force
 And sloo eche oon, be my corse. 3344
 We haue an hundurd agenste oon,
 And therfore sone schall þey be tane.²
 ¶ They toke þe hylle swythe faste
 And many a stone downe caste. 3348
 The Greges defendyd þem well
 Agenste the sarsyns, þat were trebell.
 They smote of wyth þer gysarmes²
 Fete and honde, schouldur and armes. 3352
 That ylke batell was full stronge :
 There dyed many a man amonge.
 ¶ So wele dud Gye that day,
 That he was preysed for nobull ay. 3356
 In a stedde styлле he stode
 And faght wyth an harte gode.
 The paynyns faste hym assayle :
 He them hyt, wythowten fayle, 3360
 Bothe before and behynde.
 He smote downe, þat he myght fynde,
 That wythynne a lytull stownde
 There lay abowte hym on þe grownde 3364
 An hundurd slayne and wele moo,
 That hym had ȝernyd for to sloo.
 To hys breste laye the hepe,
 That he myght not away lepe. 3368
 Also dud Harrowde sore :
 He faght, as a wylde bore.
 He had a swyrde, that was gode :

Though he
 succeeded in
 taking the hill,
 yet the Greeks
 defended them-
 selves bravely.

Guy was amidst
 a heap of dead
 bodies.

Harrowde fought
 also like a boar.

¹ MS. *god*.

² MS. *gysarmes*.

- Many a hedde *wyth* that of yode. 3372
 Of the sarsyns he smote þat day
 Two hundurd, or he went away.
 Hys hawberke was brokyn wyde
 Wyth many heolys on euery syde. 3376
 Paynmys assaylyd hym at þat case,
 That hys hawberke brokyn was.
 He defendyd hym, as a lyowne,
 And all, þat was *wyth*¹ Gyowne ; 3380
 And also dud the Gregeyse
 Defende them wele in all wyse.
 ¶ The kyng of Charturs was tane
 And other sarsyns many ane. 3384
 Gye þere made a grete wondur ;
 For some of þem he smote in sondur.
 Gye *and* hys ferys were armed wele
 Bothe in yron and in stele. 3388
 In þat brunte many they hente
 And many slewe *and* all torente.
 They were so smert *and* so kene :
 They made the sarsyns all to flene 3392
 On euery syde therwythall.
 They of þe hylle downe let falle
 Many *and* pyck of grete stones,
 That were ordeygnd for þe nones, 3396
 As grett, as any man may bere,
 The sarsyns *wyth* for to dere.
 They let the stones downe glyde
 And slewe many on euery syde. 3400
 Tenne thousande in a stownde
 There were slayne *and* brogt to grownde.
 Hyt felle so that ylike day,
 That fewe of þem went away. 3404
 ¶ The nyght ys comen, þe day ys gone :
 The sarsyns bene all alone.

[leaf 168 b, col. 2]

Every companion
of Guy,
and every Greek,
fought well.The King of
Charturs and
many besides
were taken
prisoners.By the valour of
their opponents
the Saracens at
last were routedWhen the night
came,¹ MS. *wyth hym Gyowne*.

the dead bodies covered nine furlongs.	So many sarsyns þere were alone, That ix furlonge men myght gone, ȝyt schulde þey set no fote on grownde For dedde bodyes in þat stownde.	3408
[leaf 183 a, col. 1] Abelle,	¶ Forthe went in yre Abelle the wyght : He was newe dubbed knyght. To the sowdan he come thore :	3412
himself wounded, came riding to the Soudan,	He was woundyd passynge sore. 'Sowdan,' he seyde, 'flee or be dedde : Seyst thou not thy men redde ! Thy goddys þe had not in þer thought, Therefore haue we spedde noght. We wyll þem brenne in fyre bryght :	3416
and advised him to return to his pavilion.	They dud vs neuer gode in fyght. Wende now on yowre stede browne Whome vnto yowre pavelowne. Brynge home þe men, þat woundyd are : ȝyt some of þem may wele fare.'	3420
This done,	¶ Now be the sarsyns come ageyne. Wyth grett schame and many slayne.	3424
the Soudan ordered his idols to be brought.	The sowdan dud before hym brynge All hys goddys in a thrynge. 'A, goddys,' he seyde, 'ye are false : The deuyll yow hongre be the hals. I haue done yow many a gode dede : Euyll ye haue qwytt me my mede. Ye wolde me serue, yf ye myght stonde, As ye haue done before honde.'	3428
He reproached them with ingratitude,	He toke a staffe of appulle tre And bete hys goddys all thre. He brake of þem boþe legges and arme : 'Ye dud me neuer gode, but harme. Gode may ye do me none More, than the harde stone.'	3432
and beat them with a stick so effectually as to break their legs and arms.	He toke þem be the fete faste And dud þem sone owte caste.	3436
At last he cast them out.		3440

- ¶ Sythen he lepe on hys rabyte¹
 And sende a messengere full tyte
 To all men in hys poste
 Fro thens vnto the redde see
 And bad þem come for þer honowre
 Hym to helpe and to socowre. 3444
- ¶ Gye clepyd to hym hys mayne :
 'Lordyngys,' he seyde, 'god thanked be.
 We haue done a feyre chace :
 Lorde be thankyd of hys grace. 3448
- Owre enmyes be all tane,
 Ouyrcomen and many slane.
 To the cyte wyll we gone
 Wyth owre felows euerychone.' 3452
- ¶ Now ys Gye of grete poste :
All hym loueyd in that cyte.
 The emperowre, so haue y hele,
 Loueyd Gye swythe wale. 3456
- Thorowe hys helpe he wende full well
 To wynne hys londe euery dele. 3460
- Gye doyth all, that euyr he wyll,
 In the courte bothe lowde and styll.
 ¶ Then spake syr Morgadowre,
 That ylike false traytowre. 3464
- He began to thynk a wyle,
 How he myght Gye begyle.
 He hath thoght a felonye
 (Soche oon harde y neuer, wytterlye) 3468
- For to make Gye to do message
 To the sowdan, that ys so rage.
 He thoght, yf Gye thedur wente,
He schulde neuer aftur more be sente.
 Gone he ys the emperowre nere 3472
- 1 MS. *rabett*.
- After this revenge
 he sent a mes-
 senger for
 reinforcements.
- [leaf 183 a, col. 2]
 Guy with his host
 returned into the
 city.
- He was very
 powerful now
 and loved by all.
- Only Morgadoure
 plotted his ruin.
- He advised the
 Emperor

- And seyde to hym on thys manere :
 ' Yf ye wyll leue my cownceyle,¹
 Hyt schall þe well gretly awayle 3480
 In all thyng, that y may do ;
 For y am moost holdyn thertoo.
 But y telle yow gode redde,
 I wyll, ye do me vnto dedde. 3484
 The sowdan hath sende hys messengere
 Thorow all hys londe ferre and nere,
 To hym schulde come more *and* lesse
 All men, that in hys lande ys, 3488
 [leaf 155 b, col. 1] That may bere schylde or spere
 Or hys owne hedde bere,
 Yow to sege in yowre cyte
 And yow to take *and* yowre meyne. 3492
 ¶ Now haue ye here a knyght :
 In all þe worlde ys none so wyght.
 That ys Gye of moche pryse
 And *wyth* hym Harrowde þe² marchyse. 3496
 In hym ye may yow wele affye ;
 He wyll yow helpe, sekuriye.
 to propose by a messenger to the Soudan Sende a knyght þe sowdan to say
 And byd³ hym sygne a certeyn day. 3500
 Whyll he wyll algate haue þy lande
 And all *wyth* strenckyth of mannys hande,
 a single combat Ryd hym sende a gode knyght
Wyth oon of yowres for to fyght. 3504
 Yf hyt may so betyde,
 by which to decide their quarrel. That yowrys haue þe better syde,
 He let yow haue all yowre lande
 Wyth pees in yowre owne hande. 3508
 And, yf hys knyght haue þe maystry
 And ouyrcome yowres wyth felonye,
 For yowre lande ye schall do homage
 And euery yere zelde hym trewage.' 3512

¹ MS. *cowncell*.² MS. *of*.³ MS. *bad*.

¶ Than spake þe emperowre Ernys :¹

The Emperor
assented,

‘Syr steward, at thyn avyce

I schall wytt at my baronage,

Who wyll do thys message ;

3516

And, yf any wyll thedur fare,

He schall be preysyd for euermare.

He, þat wendyth abowte that thyng,

Drede hyt ys of hys home comyng.’

3520

although he was
afraid that the
messenger might
not return.
He assembled
his men,

¶ He let calle hys baronage

And all men, þat he gaue wage.

‘Lordyngys,’ seyde the emperowre,

‘I say for yowre honowre,

3524

All, that euyr be gedurd here,

Erle, baron, knyght and squyere :

I wyll sende a messengere

[leaf 188 b, col. 2]

To the sowdan on all manere.

3528

I wolde not warre, yf y myght,

But holde my londe wyth lawe and ryght.

Let hym fynde a sarsyn

And y to fynde a knyght of myn.

3532

The batell vpon them schall goo :

Let hyt be done betwyx þem twoo.

Yf my man ouercome bee,

I schall hym ȝelde my londe free.

3536

Yf he falle on þe warse syde,

As god graunte, hyt so betyde,

He schall fro my londe ryde

And make here no lenger abyde

3540

Nor no nodur of hys lynage

Do me no wronge nor no owtrage.

And, who dar do my ȝernyng

And fro me bere thys thythyng,

I schall hym loue ouer all odur

And holde hym, as myn own brodur.’

3544

and asked who
would dare to
go with that
message.

¶ When þe emperowre had all sayde

¹ MS. in *Erays*.

	And all hys speche downe layde,	3548
	Ther was none of all, <i>þat þere</i> ¹ ware,	
	That wolde speke, lesse nor mare.	
	Then vp starte a nobull knyght :	
Constable Christopher	The constabull Crystofer he hyght.	3552
	To hys gyrdull hys berde was longe :	
	Whyll he was yonge, he was stronge.	
	'Syr emperowre, be thys day,	
	As me thynkyth, y schall say.	3556
	I oght to geue yow gode counceyle ²	
	And to do yow honowre, <i>wythowte</i> fayle.	
	To sende yowre men for to be dedde,	
blamed the Emperor's intention.	Me thynkyth, hyt ys a sympull redde.	3560
	Thou myghtyst as wele <i>wyth</i> þyn hande	
	Slee þy men wele wyttande.	
	I wene, ye schall fynde none in þys lande,	
	That wyll on that errande fonde.	3564
[leaf 184 a, col. 1]	For cowardyse sey y hyt noght ;	
	For <i>wyth</i> my wylle and my thoght,	
	Yf y now also nobull were here,	
	As y was <i>wythynne</i> thys ix yere,	3568
	I wolde do that ylke sonde :	
	For <i>þe</i> dethe schulde y not wonde.	
	Y am olde <i>and</i> haue whyte hare	
	And of my strenkyth am made bare.	3572
	Hyt ys an hundurd wyntur ryght,	
	Sythe y was made a knyght.	
	Whyll y was a yonge man,	
	Grete messages dūd y than.	3576
	Now am y olde <i>and</i> may not vayle,	
	But yf hyt be to geue counseyle.'	
Harrawde would have offered to do the errand,	¶ Harrawde lokyd on syr Gye	
	And thoght, what he wolde sey, verily.	3580
	He wolde haue askyd <i>þat</i> vyng,	
but feared that Guy might take it ill.	Yf Gye had not take <i>þat</i> owtrage.	

¹ were blotted out before *þere* in MS.² MS. *counceyl*.

¹ After this some lines are wanting. See note.
² *w* in *swyre* in part illegible because of a spot.

GUY IN THE SOUDAN'S PAVILION.

On he caste an hawberke bryght :
 Whyll he had þat, he dradde no wyght.
 On hys hedde hys helme he caste
 And lasyd hym swythe faste : 3620
 A serkyll of golde, þat wolde noght¹
 Wȳth an c pownde of golde be boght.
 Hyt was full of precyous stones
 And ryche perles for the nones. 3624
 Sythen he gurde hym wȳth hys bronde :
 Hyt was worthe moche londe.
 Hys schylde he caste abowte hys halse
 And a spere he toke also. 3628
 bestrode his steed, Hys gode stede he bestrode :
 and left the city amidst universal lamenting. Forthe of the cyte sone he rode.
 Al men of that grete cyte,
 Of syr Gye had grete pyte. 3632
 All þey wepyd swythe sore :
 They wenyd to see hym no more.
 N ow hath Gye, as y say,
 Toward the sowdan take þe way. 3636
 He ne stynte nor he ne blanne,
 Or he to the sowdan came.
 As he rode vp and downe,
 He knewe þe sowdans pavelowne. 3640
 By a golden eagle Guy knew the Soudan's pavilion. An egull of golde þeron was bryght
 [leaf 124 b, col. 1] And a stone, that gaue grete lyght,
 That men myght see all the nyght,
 As hyt had be the sonne² bryght. 3644
 ¶ When he came to the pavelowne,
 In he wente, be my crowne.
 He fonde the sowdan at hys mete
 And wȳth hym xv kyngys grete 3648
 And odur men of grete valowre,
 And all þey seruyd the sowdan þore.
 Forthe than starte syr Gyowne

¹ Perhaps corrupt. See note.² MS. *somer*

- And schewyd sone hys resowne : 3652
 'That ylke kyng, þat syttyþ in heuyn,
 That made þe erthe *and* þe planettye seuyn
 And in the see the sturgone,
 Yeue the, *syn* sowdan, hys malysons 3656
 And all, that y hereynne see,
 That beleue in Mahowndys poste.
 ¶ Thys worde sendyth þe the emperowre,
 That ys a man of grete valowre, 3660
 Thorow whom the sarsyns were tane,
 Many woundyd *and* many slane.
 He bad, þou schuldest not dwelle longe
 In hys londe to do hym wronge. 3664
 Yf ye chalenge oght *wyth* ryght,
 He byddyth the sende forthe a knyght,
 That wyll sone for the fyght ;
 And, yf owres be slayne wyth force *and* myȝt, 3668
 He wyll the geue trewage be yere
 And serue the, as hys lorde dere ;
 And, yf hys knyght thorow grace
 Ouercome yowrys in the place, 3672
 Thou schalt delyuyr hys londe rathe
 And restore hym ageyne hys skathe.
 Wyth the emperowre, y the say,
 Of thys thyng thou take a day. 3676
 And, yf that þou wylte not thys,
 Telle me, whyt thy talente ys.
 Here y am for my lordys sake :
 Yf ony wyll the batell take, 3680
 I wyll defende my lordys londe,¹
 Whyll y leue, *wyth* myn honde.
 ¶ þen seyde þe sowdan : ' what art þou,
 That comes into my courte nowe ? 3684
 Ther was neuer² knyght nor squyere,

After an imprecation on all
believers in
Mahomet,

he delivered his
message.

[leaf 184 b, col. 2]

The Soudan
asked his name.

¹ *he* blotted out before *londe* in MS.

² *h* blotted out before *neuer* in MS.

- That durste speke so to me ere.
 He did not conceal Gye seyde: 'y schall the saye
 My name, or y wende awaye. 3688
 I wyll þe nor no nodur beswyke:
 that he was Y am Gye of Warwyke.
 Guy of Warwick.
 The Soudan ¶ 'Art thou,' he seyde, 'þat ylke page,
 That hast done me all þe owtrage? 3692
 Thou slewe my cosyn Coldrane:
 Hys hedde thou smote of allone.
 I schall neuyr ete bredde 3696
 To day, or þat þou be dedde.
 Thy lorde the louyd nothyng,
 When he comawndyd þe þys message to bryng,
 Now y schall vengyd¹ bee:
 Thou schalt be hongyd on a tree.' 3700
 ¶ He comawndyd, he schulde be tane
 And in a pytte caste allone.
 When he had etyn² and made hym at ese,
 He thocht Gye for to sese. 3704
 Abowte Gye was grete thronge.
 'God wott,' quod he, 'y stonde to longe.'
 There he faryd, as he wolde wede:
 Wyth hys spurrys he stroke hys stede. 3708
 'Sowdan,' he seyde, 'þou schalt aby
 Furste of all thys companye.'
 He smote the sowdan wyth hys sworde,
 That the hedde trendyld on þe borde. 3712
 The hedde he toke in hys honde:
 Owte of þe pales dud he wonde.
 He smote of many a hevydde²
 Of þem, þat wolde haue hyt fro hym revydda. 3716
 The hedde wyth strenckyþ away he bare
 And knytt hyt in hys lappe thare.
 ¶ Faste he pryckyd þorowe þe ooste
 On hys stede, þat moche coste. 3720
¹ *g* in *vengyd* has not quite its regular form. ² MS. *hedde*.

commanded him
to be seized
and thrown into
a pit.

But Guy,
approaching him,
struck off his
head,

and rode away
with it.

- The sarsyns hyed þem full faste
 Aftur Gye, when he was paste.
 Gye to take they were preste : [leaf 186 a, col. 1]
 Many a man dud hys besta. 3724
 Gye rode to a roche of stone :
 The paynyns folowde hym euerychone.
 Ofte he turned them ageyne : He was puruei
by the Saracens,
 Many of them hath he slayne. 3728 of whom he killed
a large number.
 Ther was neuer 3yt man on grounde,
 That durste agenste so many stonde.
 Now of Harrowde wyll we speke : In the mean time
Harrowde had
been very uneasy
 For sorowe, he þoȝt, hys herte dud breke. 3732
 He haþe so moche sorowe *and* woo,
 That he may not oon fote goo.
 For Gye all þat sorowe hath he : about Guy.
 He wende, he schulde hym neuer see. 3736
 'Alas, Gye,' *syr* Harrowde seyde,
 'That þou were so fowle betrayed.
 Now wott y wele, *wythowten* drede,
 I schall hym neuer see on stede. 3740
 Then were y schente : what shall y doo ?
 I haue no man to moone me too.'
 ¶ As he was in sorowe *and* dud wepe,
 Vppon hys bedd he felle on slepe. 3744 In his sorrow
he fell asleep,
 He can mete a straunge swevon : and saw in a
dream Guy in
great danger
 He thought, he sawe *syr* Gyowne
 On a stede faste syttande
 And a scharpe spere in hys hande. 3748
 Lyons *and* lebardes assayled hym faste,
 That had made hym sore agaste. from lions and
leopards,
 Hys schylde was brokyn cun in two,
 And hys hawberke was reuyn also. 3752
Wyth moche pyne he helde hys lyfe :
 He was in so moche stryfe.
 ¶ When Harrowde of hys slepe dud wake,
 For drede faste can he quake. 3756 As soon as he
awoke,

- his fellows at
his command On hys felows dud he calle :
 'Lordyngys,' he seyde, 'arme yow all.
 To helpe Gye, loke, no man fayle ;
 For he ys in moche batayle.' 3760
 Hastyly were they dyght
- [leaf 185 a, col. 3] On ther horsys redy to fyght.
rode with him Faste they redyn forthe in hys
towards the For drede of ther maystyr Gye, 3764
Soudan's camp. That he schulde be woundyd or alane¹
 Or ellys wyth þem to preson tane.
- At last they saw ¶ At the laste they sawe the ooste
 Of the sarsyns, that made boste. 3768
 Of armed men were full þe felde,
 Some wyth hawberkys and some wyth scheldes.
- Guy chased by
his pursuers, All they chasyd there syr Gye ;
 Hym to aloo they were redye. 3772
 They hym assayled on euery syde,
 And he gaue þem strokys vnryde.
- who were so near
him as to have
seized the bridle
of his steed. So nerehonde þe paynyns yede,
 They had þe brydull of hys stede. 3776
 Then was Gye in sorowe and woo,
 That he myght not passe þem froo.
 All tho, that wolde hym take,
 He made þe rugges for to crake. 3780
- But now
Harrawde and
his followers
reached him, ¶ Then came syr Harrawde :
 To a paynym he made asawte.
 He hyt hym hye vppon þe crowne :
 There halpe hym not syr Mahowne. 3784
 To þe breste þe swyrde went ynne :
 Therof thocht he no synne.
- and slew a great
many Saracens. Echeoon of the companye
 Slewe two paynyns or thre. 3788
 Than þere was a batell stronge,
 And many sarsyns dyed amonge.
- Guy and
Harrawde were ¶ Now hath Harrowde yoye and game,

¹ MS. *slayne*.

- That he *and* Gye were mett same.
 For yoye, that they were mette,
Wyth ther eyen bothe þey grette.¹
 Then kyssyd Gye euery man,
 When he was fro thronge tane.
 The sarsyns be ageyne wente
 All wyth sorowe *and* beschente.
 Gye *wyth* yoye and hys meyne
 Turned ageyne to the cyte
 All wyth pryde and yolytee,
Wyth moche game and more glee.
 Then beganne þe bellus to ryng,
 Prestys *and* clerkys meryly to synge.
 When þey sawe þe hed than,
 Moche yoye made many a man.
 All they seyde : ' wythowte lese,
 Of the sowdan schall we² haue pese.
 Thankyd be god all weldynge,
 That he vs hath sende that tythyng.'
 ¶ Gye ys gone vnto the towre
 And presentyd the hedde to the emperowre.
 ' Syr,' he seyde, ' vndurstande :
 The hedde, that y bere in³ hande,
 Ys the hedde of the grete sowdan :
 I hym slewe myselfe allone.
 Y yow make thys present :
 Take hyt wyth gode entent.'
 When þe emperowre sawe þat thyng,
 He myȝt hym not holde fro wepeynge.
 An hundurd sythe he hym kyste :
 What yoye he made, no man wyste.
 All they thankyd heuyn kynge,
 That þe warre was broght to endynge.
 ¶ Gye made or the thrydde day
- 3792 very glad to see
each other again.
- 3796
The Saracens
turned back.
- 3800
Guy went into
the city,
- [leaf 185 b, col. 1]
where bells
were rung,
and priests and
clerks sung
merrily.
All were glad to
see the Soudan's
head.
- 3804
- 3808
- Guy presented it
to the Emperor,
- 3812
- 3816
- 3820 who wept for joy,
and kissed Guy
a hundred times.
- 3824

MS. *wepte*. ² A blotted out before *we* in MS.
³ is altered from *on* in MS.

- Guy caused a
marble pillar to
be erected with a
crowned head of
brass on it,
containing the
Soudan's head,
as a warning to
any other enemy.
The Emperor
again offered Guy
his daughter's
hand.
He also sent
messengers
through his realm
[leaf 185 b, col. 2]
to restore what
had been lost.
One day the
Emperor
went hunting,
accompanied by
Guy and others.
Guy saw a lion
coming wearily
towards him.
pursued by a
hideous dragon.
- A pyller of marbull grett *and* graye :
Aboue he set a hedde of brasse,
In that the sowdans hed was. 3828
Aboue all he sett a crowne ;
Ryght in mydwarde of the towne,
That all odur warned myght bee,
That wolde do harme to the cyte. 3832
¶ Than spake the emperowre Ernys :¹
'Gye, herkyn to myn avyse.
I thynke to do the gret honowre :
Take *pou* my doghtur in hur bowre.' 3836
'Syr,' he seyde, 'gramercy :
That ys vnderued, sekerlye.'
¶ The emperowre comawndyd hys men)
To make þem redy be ix and tenne, 3840
'And thorowowt my londe fare
And store ageyne, þat lorne was are.'
¶ The emperowre rose erlye :
Matens *and* messe he harde in hye 3844
And sythen he lepe on a mewle browne
And toke *wyth* hym *syr* Gyowne,
Dewkys *and* erlys, that there were,
That had hym *serued* far *and* nere : 3848
To hunte they went that day.
The wedur was hote in þe waye.
Gye sawe, as he dud ryde,
As he blenchyd hym besyde, 3852
A lyon come towards hym werelye,
But vnnethe he myght drye.
He brayed *faste and* gaped wyde :
He wyste not, where he myzt hym hyde. 3856
Aftur hym come a dragon,
That folowde *faste* the lyon.
Hys hed was gret *and* grennyng
And hys eyen, as fyre, brennyng. 3860

¹ MS. in *crnyse*.

Hys tethe scharpe, hys mowþe wyde :

Hys body was grett *and* vnryde.

He was grymme *and* he was felle :

He went, hyt had be þe deuyll of helle.

¶ Then seyde Gye to hys meyne :

'I wyll go forthe sekerlye.

Y wyll preue *wyth* all my myght,

Whedur y dare *wyth* þe zondur dragon fyzt.

Loke, ye store not of þat stedde,

Whedur y be quyck or dedde.'

¶ Gye a spere toke in hys honde :

Froþ hys felows he hym wonde.

He went forthe a gode spede

To helpe the lyon at that nede.

When þe dragon sawe Gyowne,

He came to hym *and* lefte þe lyone.

Gye sawe hym come fleande :

He toke hys spere in hys hande.

He lokyd, where he myzt do hym skathe,

And he aspyed hyt sone full rathe.

Vndur the wynges he schett þe spere :

Thorow þe body he dud hym here.

Then the dragon felle to grownde

And dyed in a lytull stownde.

He drewe hys swerde made of stele

And smote of hys hedde euery dele.

He behelde the body on grownde :

Hyt stanke, as a pyllyd hownde.

¶ Gye rode to hys men warde :

The lyon folowed hym full harde.

He went before Gye playing

And *wyth* hys tayle hym faynyng.

He lykkyd Gyes fete also

And lepe abowte hys stede halse.

Gye had wondur of that dede

And lepe downe of hys stede.

3864

Forbidding
his men

3868

to follow him,

3872

he assailed the
dragon,

3876

3880 [leaf 186 a, col. 1]

which, pierced
by Guy's spear
under one of its
wings,

3884 soon expired.

3888

When Guy
returned to
his men,
the lion followed
him.

3892

3896

	He strokyd hym on þe rygge ofte And leyde hys hande hys hedde on lofte. The lyon walowed on the grownde	
like a dog.	Before Gye, as dothe an hownde. Sythen he playde <i>wyth</i> hym faste : Of hym Gye was not agasta. Gye lepe on hys stede than : The lyon before hym faste ranne.	3900 3904
	He folowed Gye est and weste : Gye hym louydde at the besta. Gye to the emperowre dud ryde : The lyon yede be hys syde.	 3908
	Gye hym tolde every dele, How that he had spedd wele. All þey wondurde on the lyon, That he louyd so <i>syr</i> Gyone.	 3912
	¶ The emperowre <i>and</i> hys meyne Went vnto the cyte. Bothe Gye and the emperowre Togedur þey went to the towre.	 3916
	Gye into hys chaumbur ys gone And <i>wyth</i> hym went hys gode lyone.	
He followed him everywhere, [leaf 196 a, col. 2]	Into what stede þat Gye wente, The lyon folowed hym, verament.	3920
	Before Gyes bedde he laye : Ther myȝt no man brynge hym awaye.	
and Guy was foud of him.	Of hym was Gye full fayne, For he was hys chaumburleyne.	3924
After their return	¶ When þey had the londe rede thorowe, Castels, cytes, towne and borowe,	
to Constantinople,	To Constantyne þey came in hys.	
the Emperour told Guy he should be wedded to his daughter the next day.	The emperowre callyd to hym <i>syr</i> Gye. 'Gye,' he seyde, 'grathe the therforne : My doghtur þou schalt wedde to morne. Tyme ys comen, <i>and</i> y am payde : Hyt schall no lenger be delayde.'	3928 3932

Gye answeryd, as a knyght :

'Yow therfore ȝelde þe kyng of myght.'

¶ On þe morne Gye dyȝt hym nobullye

And went to the churche merelye,

And hys felows euerychone

Wyth hym full feyre they gone.

Ther was none so lytull of all,

But they were cladde in palle.

All men, that sye *syr* Gye,

Of hys degre they had ferle

Gye came to churche than

And there he sawe many a man,

Kyng, dewke and barowne,

The beste of all that regeowne.

There were ryche byschoppes for hys sake,

That the maryage schulde make.

¶ 'Gye,' seyde Ernyse,¹ 'come to me :

My doghtur here geue y the

And, whyll y leue, halfe my londe

And, when y am dedde, all in þy honde.

Thou schalt be emperowre aftur me :

Before my baronage y grawnte þe.'

All men, þat þere dud stande,

Were fayne of that tythande.

Gye hym thankyd² nobullye

Of hys honowre and hys curtesye.

¶ Then came the byschoppe revyscht

And broght ryngys of the beste.

When he sawe þe ryngys³ broght,

On feyre Felyce was hys poght.

'A, Felyce,' he seyde, 'þat feyre wyght,

I haue þe louyd wyth all my myght.

Schall y for ryches forsake now þe ?

On the morrow
Guy went to
church with his
fellows.

3936

3940

3944 There were many
great lords
assembled,

as well as bishops.

3948

Guy, as the Em-
peror's son-in-law,

was to have half
the empire now,
and the whole
after Erals's
death.

3952

3956

But when the
bishop brought
[leaf 186 b, col. 4]
the wedding rings,

3960

Guy was reminded
of Felice.

3964

¹ MS. *Arnyse*.

² *answeryd* originally in MS., but the scribe has blotted it out, adding *thankyd* in the margin.

³ MS. *ryngs*.

WARWICK.

	Hyt schall neuyr for me so bee. Thy bare body ys darre to me, Then all the gode in crystyante.'	3968
He fell on the ground,	Wythowte ony more he felle to grownde : Soche an euyl toke hym in þat stownde.	
and requested the Emperor	¶ ' Syr emperowre,' seyde Gye, ' For the loue of owre lady,	3972
to put off the marriage.	Do thys spowsage in respyte (Ye may me nothyng wyte), Tyll that y amendyd bee Of stronge peyne, þat greuyþ me.'	3976
All were very sorry for him.	' Me forthynkyth,' quod þe emperowre, ' sore, That hyt schulde be delayed more.' The emperowre made euyl chere And all, þat euer abowte hym were.	3980
	¶ Now be they partyd aweye Wyth moche sorowe, be thys daye. The mayde for Gye sorowed faste : Sche boght, hur herte wolde tobraste.	3984
The Emperor's daughter was quite disconsolate.	Ther myȝt no man brynge hur away : Sche swownyd soo ¹ that ylke day. Gye leyde hym on hys bedde : Ther wyste no man, what euyl he hedde. ²	3988
Guy lay in bed: none knew the nature of his illness.	Thre dayes he helde hym styлле In hys chaumbur at hys wylle. Ther wyste no man, þat was wroght, Of hys fantyse and hys thoght.	3992
The lion was so grieved	So grete dole hath the lyon For hys lorde syr Gyowne : Thre dayes owte and owte Ete he no mete, wythowte dowte.	3996
as to touch no food for three days.	¶ Gye calde Harrowde to hym þat day : ' What ys the beste? thou me saye. Harrowde,' he seyde, ' what ys thy redde? For sorowe y am nere dedde.	4000
At last Guy unbosomed himself to Harrowde,		
[leaf 196 b, col. 2]		

¹ soo added over the line in the same hand. ² MS. *haddo*.

- Redyst thou, that y weddyd bee,
 Or to wende to my cuntre ?
 In Ynglonde ther ys a maye
 (Now to the y dare well saye), 4004
 The erlys doghtur Rohawte :
 Sche hath my loue, *wythowte defawte*.
 Men calle hur feyre Felyce :
 In all thys londe ys none so wyse. 4008
 Sche ys feyre *and* bryght of hewe :
 In all þys worlde ys none so trewe.
 ¶ 'Syr,' seyde Harrowde, 'y schall þe say
 The beste cowncell, þat y maye. 4012
 The emperowrs doghtur, loke, þou take
 (A ryche man sche may þe make)
 Aftur hym to be emperowre.
 God haþ geuyn yow grete honowre : 4016
 In all þys worlde schall none bee
 Of yowre ryches *and* yowre poste.
 Soche twenty schulde be at þy hande
 Of ryche erledams *wyth* wode *and* lande, 4020
 Than ys erle Roholde the gode.
 He, þat forsakyth worschyp, ys wode.'
 ¶ 'Let be, Harrawde : ~~þou louest me noȝt,~~
 When þou me soche cowncell brouȝt. 4024
 When þou me seyst forsake þat maye.
 I schall be dedde that ylke day.'
 ¶ 'Syr,' he seyde, 'holde yow styll ;
 For now y wott, what ys *your* wylle. 4028
 That ye hur so louyd, wyste y noȝt.
 When ye of cowncell me besozt,
Wyth all my myght, be thys day,
 Gode cowncell y wyll geue yow, yf y maye : 4032
 Whyll ye so loue Felyce,
 Forsake hur not, yf ye be wyse.'
- Gye rose vp at the laste :
 To courte went he full faste. 4036

who advised him

to marry the Em-
peror's daughter
nevertheless.But Guy protested
he should die the
same day if he
did.Now Harrawde,
seeing how deeply
Guy loved Felice,exhorted him not
to forsake her.Guy rose and went
to court,

	All had yoye, þat þere ware, ¹ þat he was couyrde of hys care.	
accompanied by the lion, [leaf 187 a, col. 1]	Wyth hym came hys lyone, Thorow whome felle treson.	4040
	Tho bad the emperowre grete, That Gye schulde dwelle at mete, To do hym some solace ; For þorow hym he delyuard was.	4044
	The lyon went thorow þe pales And of hym spake all the Gregyes And of the boldenes of Gyowne, How he slewe the dragon.	4048
which the Steward determined to kill.	The steward had grete envye : He þoght, þe lyon schulde abyen. ¶ Aftur mete a longe owre Gye went wyth the emperowre :	4052
While the lion lay	The lyon went in that palees Meryly and in feyre pesse.	
asleep in the garden,	In the garden ageyne þe sonne He laye to slepe, as he was wonne.	4056
Guy having gone home again,	Gye went and laye to slepe : Of the lyon toke he no kepe. In a soler ² stode the stewarde At a wyndowe to loke owtwarde.	4060
	He þoght to sloo hym wyth hys hande, As that he laye slepande. He wolde venge hym ³ on syr Gye : He was a traytowre, verelye.	4064
the Steward pierced him with a spear.	In hys honde he toke a spere : Thorow the lyon he can hyt bere. The lyon vp starte wythowten more, But he was woundyd passynge sore.	4068
A maiden saw it.	That sawe a maydyn in hur bowre And cryed on Morgadowre	

¹ MS. were.² MS. soler.³ on blotted out before hym in MS.

- And seyde : 'þou haste done grete wronge.
 Thou schalt hyt fynde, or hyt be longe. 4072
 When Gye wottyth, þat he ys slayne,
 He wyll hym venge *wyth* grete mayn.'
 ¶ The lyon ranne forþe into þe strete :
 Hys bowels trayled at hys fete. 4076 The lion ran home, trailing his guts,
 Also faste, as he myght renne,
 He came home to Gyes ynne.
 In hys chaumbur he hym fonde
 On hys bedde slepanda. 4080 [leaf 187 a, col. 2]
 He came before Gyowne :
 At hys fete he felle downe.
 Hys fete he lykkyd *wyth* mornynge :
 Hyt was a tokyn of loueynge. 4084 and fell down at Guy's feet.
 ¶ When Gye hym sawe woundyd þore,
 For hys lyon he wepyd sore.
 'God,' he seyde, 'of mekyll myght,
 Who hath do me þys vnryght ? 4088
 Now he hath my lyon slane,
 All my yoye ys fro me tane.
 Be god, that dyed on a tre,
 I wolde not for thys feyre cyte, 4092
 What some euyr that he bee,
 That hath thus betrayed me.'
 ¶ *Wyth* that he sawe before hys eye
 Hys lyon gode there dye. 4096 The lion died.
 He seyde : 'now haue y care :
 Ther was noþyng, y louyd mare.
 Thou art dedde in thys place :
 To venge me gode geue me *grace*. 4100 Guy resolved to revenge his death.
 Yf y wyste, who had the slane,
 Sone schulde y be hys bane.
 In all þys lande ys none so wyght,
 Dewke, erle, baron nor knyght, 4104
 But my lorde the emperowre,
 But y schall slee that traytowre.'

- ¶ He toke hys swyrde abowte hys swyre :
 To the cyte he came wyth yre. 4108
 A knyght sawe, þat he was wrothe,
 And seyde : ' who dud yow lothe ?
 He askyd thorow the halle :
 ' Lordyngys, y prey yow all,
 Yf any wote, he wyll me saye,
 Who slewe my gode lyon þys day.
 Y schall hym gene ryche mede
 And be hys man in euery stede. 4116
 Thys þynge schall be hys¹ medys :
 xv hawkys and xv stedys
 [leaf 167 b, col. 1] And an hundurd besawntys of golde :
 Therefore he schall to me be beholde.' 4120
 Nobody could tell him. They seyde all, sekerlye :
 ' We can not telle yow, syr Gye.'
 He made inquiries everywhere. ¶ Sythen he went fro the halle :
 Knyghtys and squyers he askyd all. 4124
 Fro chaumber to chaumber Gye went :
 At the laste he mett þe maydyn gente.
 Sche askyd tho Gyone,
 Who had slayne hys lyone.² 4128
 Sche was not fayne, wytterlye :
 ' I sye hym smetyn þorow þe body.'
 ' Now,' quod Gye, ' my dere lemman,
 Telle me sone : spare for no man'. 4132
 I schall gene the golde schynande
 And serue from fote to hande.'
 that the Steward was the culprit. The maydyn seyde : ' Morgadowre
 Hath the done thys dyshonowre. 4136
 I sye hym smyte hym sore :
 I wote, he myght leue no more.'
 Guy ¶ When Gye herde speke of þat felon,
 That had slayne hys lyone, 4140
 Owt of þe chaumbur hyed Gye.

¹ MS. þer.² Apparently corrupt. See the note.

- To seke þe steward he was besye.
 Into a chaumbur can he gone :
 He fonde the steward þere anon. 4144 found him in
 He pleyde at chesses *wyth* hys cosyn, his chamber,
 When he sye Gye loke so grymme. playing at chess
 Then seyde Gye : ' traytowre, þou be drawe. with his cousin.
 Why haste þou my lyone¹ slawe ? 4148
 Thou haste *wyth* the no reson
 For to do me thys treson.
 Defende þe now, as a knyght :
 I wyll þe smyte *wyth* all my myght.' 4152
 He drewe hys swyrde : or he stynte,
 Hys hedde he smote of at a dynte.
 ¶ When hys cosyn sye that dede,
 For wo, he poght, hys herte wolde blede. 4156
 He starte on a nodur parte
 And in hys honde he hent a darta. [leaf 187 b, col. 2]
 Gye hym kept *and* dud hym harme :
 He smote of hys ryght arme. 4160 but Guy cut off
 Tho he cryed : ' Gye, gramercye,' his right arm.
 And he went fro hym in hye.
 ¶ Comen he ys to the emperowre :
 ' Syr,' he seyde, ' for yowre honowre 4164
 I haue the *seruyd* *wyth* my powere :
 Hyt ys me quytt on euyl manere,
 Whyll y haue lorne be treson
 In yowre court my gode lyon. 4168
 Yowre steward slewe hym in grete yre :
 I haue quyt hym wele hys hyre.
 For euer he hath hys waryson :
 Schall he neuer more do treson. 4172
 Who wyll be yowre seruande,
 When ye may hym not warande,
 Nor a straunge man yn yowre cyte,
 But he haue harme *and* vylene ? 4176
¹ MS. *lemman*.

Fighting with
 him,
 he cut off his
 head.
 His cousin
 attempted to
 avenge him,

Guy now told
 the Emperor

that he should
 quit a place,
 where a stranger
 was exposed to
 such ill usage for
 his good service.

- I wyll wende to my cuntre :
 Y desyre there for to bee.
 To see my frendys y wolde be blype :
 I wyll haste me thedur swythe. 4180
 Yf any man wyll yow dere
 Odur in pees or in were,
 Do me to wyt anon ryght :
 I schall yow helpe *wyth* all my myȝt.' 4184
- In vain Ernis
tried to assuage
his anger. ¶ When the emperowre eye Gye,
 That he was wrothe *and* drerye :
 'Syr Gye,' he seyde, 'for goddys mercy,
 Yf any man haue done yow velany, 4188
 Take thyselve vengeawnce :
 I hyt grawnte, so haue y chawnce.
 Let be youre frendys in *your* cuntre :
 To morowe schall yow weddyd bee.' 4192
- Guy declared he
was afraid that,
if he married
the Princess,
he should excite
the envy of the
Greek barons. ¶ Gye seyde : 'syr, y thynke, noght.
 Wyfe to take ys not my thoght.
 Yf y had weddyd þy doghtur dere
 And ye had made me lorde here, 4196
 Yowre men wolde among þem saye
 And oftesythe make deraye,
 That ye had made the emperowre
 But of a pore bachelowre, 4200
 And that hyt were a grete dysperage
 To the and all thy baronagé.
 Bettur hyt ys to wende *wyth* honowre,
 Then to dwelle here *wyth* grete dolowre. 4204
 Therfore y sey yow, *syr* emperere :¹
 I wyll wende on all manere.
 Haue gode day, now wyll y fare :
 God yow schelde fro sorowe *and* care.' 4208
- ¶ When the emperowre harde hys wylle,
 That he wolde not dwelle styлле,
 Wyth hys eyen he wepyd sore

¹ MS. *Empero.*

And all þe men, that þere wore.
 Fyfte somers *and* fyfte stedys
 He badde Gye to hys medeys,
 But he had wonne before ynowe
 Of þe sarsyns, that he had slowe.
 ¶ The emperowre dud, as a lorde hende,
 To Gyes men, when þey schulde wende :
 He gaue them goide for Gyes sake
 As moche, as they wolde take.
 All they seyde, the emperowre
 Was a man of grete valowre.
 ¶ Knyghtys and squyers, þat þere ware,
 All dud wepe, when Gye dud fare.
 Wyueys, maydenys and chylder also
 All þey weped, when he schulde goo :
 Whyll he was in that lande,
 Ther wolde no man brynge warre on honde.
 ¶ The emperowre *syr* Harrowde calde
 And askyd hym, yf he dwelle wolde
 Wyth hym in that cyte,
 And a ryche man schulde he bee :
 He schulde hym geue, sekurlye,
 Of all þat lande þe feyrest lady.
 'Syr,' seyde Harrowde, 'gramercy.
 Wytt ye wele, y am wyth Gye :
 Hym schall y neuyr fayle
 For no ryches, þat may awayle.'
 ¶ Now ys Gye in the see :
 God saue hym for hys pyte
 And all hys feyre companye.
 Faste they sayled, wytterlye.
 So longe þe wynde haþ þem dreuyn :
 At Almayne they be vp reuyn.
 To the emperowre þey come swythe :
 For Gyes comyng he was blythe.
 The emperowre honowred Gye

4212

The Emperor
offered him much
wealth,

but Guy had won
enough of the
Saracens.

4216

So Ernis gave
Guy's men as
much as they
wished.

4220

All were sorry for
Guy's departure.

4224

4228

The Emperor
asked Harrowde
to stay with him.

4232

But Harrowde
would not part
from Guy.

4236

[leaf 188 a, col. 2]

Guy,

4240

4244 having stayed
with the German
Emperor for
some time,

- And all hys feyre companye. 4248
 When Gye a stownde had dwellyd þare,
 To hys cuntre wolde he fare.
 They hyed on ther way faste :
 They come to Loren at the laste. 4252
 They were resseyuyd nobullye
 For ther grete cheualrye.
 ¶ One day in spring, ¶ Hyt was in may on a daye,
 When euery fowle makyth hys laye : 4256
 ¶ travelling through a wood, ¶ Thorow a foreste as þey dud ryde
 (A feyre cyte was besyde),
 Wyth grete loue Gye badde hys men
 Wende vnto the cyte then 4260
 To take þer innes, þere þey dud knowe ;
 For þere he wolde be a throwe
 To here fowles merely syng
 And see feyre flowres¹ sprynge. 4264
 ¶ Having remained alone, ¶ ¶ Hys men haue the wey tane :
 In the forest Gye ys allana.
 As he lay myrthe to here,
 Hys þoght chaungyd *and* hys chere. 4268
 Forthe he went in that foreste :
 There was many a wylde beste.
 As he wente in that solace,
 He harde besyde at a place 4272
 A grete mornyng of a man :
 Thedurwarde he drew hym than.
 ¶ he found under a hawthorn bush [leaf 188 b, col. 1] a wounded Knight, ¶ Vndur an² hawþorne tree he fande
 A man lyeng sore bledande. 4276
 He thoght, he was a gentyll knyght,
 That had be woundyd at some fyght.
 He behelde hym, wytterlye :
 He had of hym grete farlye. 4280
 Feyre *and* grete *and* moche he was :

¹ MS. *fowles*.² *hande*, as it seems, blotted out after *on* in MS.

- Gye had wondur of that case
 And seyde, be Mary of heuyn quene,
 A fayrer man had he not sene. 4284
 Hys berde was longe, as a spanne :
 Hys vysage was boþe pale *and* wanne
 For the blode, that he had bledde,
 And for þe woundys, that he hedde.¹ 4288
 Hys eyen were black, hys vysage brade,
 Longe forhede and wele made.
 Feyre and longe was he thore :
 A godelyar man was none bore. 4292
 In a robe of scarlet was he cladde.
 Thorow þe body a wounde he hadde.
 Hoesyd *and* schode he was ryght :
 He semyd wele to be a knyght. 4296
 Hys neck was feyre, whyte *and* longe.
 Hys fyngers were boþe grete *and* stronge.
 Hys schouldurs thyck, hys breste brade.
 On euery syde he was wele made 4300
 And gyrde wyth a swyrde of stale.
 Hys schylde laye at hys hedde wele.
 ¶ Gye behelde and had pyte
 And askyd hym : 'pur charyte,
 Knyght,' he seyde, 'what ys þy name ?
 Where were þou borne ? who dud þe shame ?
 Say to me anon ryght.
 Wyth þat couenande y schall þe plyght, 4308
 Of me schalt thou haue no skathe,
 But y schall helpe the as rathe.'
 ¶ 'Syr knyght,' he seyde, 'aske me no mare ;
 For y haue so moche care. 4312
 I may not telle, be my crowne,
 To no wyght my chesowne.
 Yf y rehersyd now my care,
 Then schulde y haue moche mare. 4316

He inquired his
 name and country,
 and who had
 wounded him.

The Knight
 refused to answer
 these questions

[leaf 188 b, col. 2]

¹ MS. *hadde*.

- Wende ye hens, *syr*, y the pray ;
 For wyt ye not of me to day,
 unless Guy would engage But yf ye wyll graunt me a þyng,
 That y schall say, *wythowte lesyng*, 4320
 And yowre trowthe to me plyght
 to assist him with all his might. To day me to helpe *wyth* all *yowr* myȝt ;
 And y schall telle þe all my case,
 Fro whens y came *and* what y was 4324
 And who me haþe woundyd sore
 Thorowe chawnce *and* wyckyd lore :
 Ellys y schall yow neuer saye,
 Thowe ye wolde helpe me þys day.' 4328
 Guy, ¶ Gye thoght in hys herte ryght,
 Whedur he wolde be trowþeplyght.
 But he was in soche atyre,
 whose curiosity was excited, promised it. That for to wyt he had desyre. 4332
 'Syr knyght,' he seyde, 'in þy ryght
 The to helpe my trowþe y plyȝt,
 So þat þou wylte the sothe saye,
 Who hath done þe all þys deraye.' 4336
 Then Guy heard the story of the Knight. ¶ Then seyde to hym þe woundyd man :
 'I schall þe telle, *syr*, as y can.
 He was Tyrry, son to Earl Aubrey of Gormoyse. I was the erlys sone Awbrye
 Of Gormoyse, *syr*, sekurlye. 4340
 Wyth þe dewke Lorayne¹ y was :
 I seruyd hym in many a case.
 He loved, and was loved again by, Oselle, daughter to the Duke of Lorraine. He had a doghtur, a feyre wyght :
 In all þe worlde ys none so bryȝt. 4344
 Y louyd hur wythowte fayntyse :
 So dud she me on all kyns wyse.
 Sche behett to loue me than
 Before ony odur erthely man. 4348
 In her honour, after having been dubbed a Knight, he sought adventures in foreign countries. For hur loue y made me knyght :
 Owt of my cuntre y me dyght
 Farre into vncowthe londe

¹ MS. *loran*.

Dedes of armes for to fonde	4352	
In Frawnce and in Burgoyne,		
In Almayne and in Sesoyne. ¹		[leaf 180 a, col. 1]
Ther was no justes nor turnament		
In all the lande, where y wente,	4356	
But y had the beste of all.		
On me soche pryse þere dud falla.		
¶ Sythen harde y speke beyonde þe see		
Of warre in a farre cuntre.	4360	
The sarsyns, þat were so many <i>and</i> stronge,		
In Rome had bene <i>and</i> warryd longe.		Being at Rome,
They had dystroyed that ² cuntre		
And moche of all crystyante.	4364	
Thedur y went lose to wynde		
And slewe many a sarsyne.		to defend it against the Saracens,
I was preyed for doghty of hande,		
As for the beste in all þat lande.	4368	
There y ³ slewe a paynym kynge		
And broght the warre to endynge.		
¶ Then came swythe to me a sonde,		he was informed
That broght me wyckyd tythande,	4372	
How the dewke Oton of Payuye		
Wolde do me grete vylenye.		
He schulde on the syxte daye		
Wedde Ozelde, that feyre maye,	4376	that Ozele would be married to Duke Otoun of Pavia if Tyrry did not come in time to deliver her.
And bad, þat y schulde come swythe		
To helpe þat maye, or sche were wyfe,		
And at þat tyme redy be thare		
To feche hur or neuyr mare.	4380	
¶ Thedur y toke the wey than		He was then journeying there
And <i>wyth</i> me went many a man.		
Nyght nor day restyd we noght,		night and day.
Tyll we were to þe cyte broght.	4384	
There was <i>wyth</i> the dewke Oton		

¹ MS. *synyne*.

² *in* blotted out before *that* in MS.

³ MS. *he*.

	Many a knyght <i>and</i> many a gode baron.	
	They were redy at that weddyng	
	Wythowte any more dwellynge	4388
As Ozelle was being led to church,	Toward the church to be wedde :	
	Betwene two lordys sche was ledde.	
	Faste y prekyd in that thronge,	
	Tyll y myght that lady fonge.	4392
[leaf 180 a, col. 2]	Wyth hur sone there y mette :	
	I toke hur <i>wythowten</i> lett.	
he took her upon his horse and rode away.	Y sett hur on hors myn me behynde :	
	I rode away, as dothe þe wynde.	4396
	¶ Thorow the cyte rose grete crye,	
	That Ozelde wente wyth Tyrre.	
	Than armed was many a knyght	
	And on hors full sone dyght.	4400
He was pursued,	All they chacyd me at the laste	
	And my dethe they sworn faste.	
	I kepte them full hardlye :	
	So dud many of my companye.	4404
	Then was there a grete fyght :	
	Many of myn þey dud varyght.	
and lost all his men.	At the laste y was lefte allone,	
	And all my men fro me were slone.	4408
	When y sye my men so dedde,	
	Full of sorowe was my redde.	
	Y was nye ¹ owte of my wytte.	
	Many of them sore y hytt	4412
	And slewe þere in a lytull stownde	
	Twenty men vppon the grownde.	
	In þe worlde, y went, þer was no knyght,	
	But <i>syr</i> Gye, that ys so wyght,	4416
	That schulde haue done so wele allone,	
	But yf that he had be slone.	
	¶ Then sye y come many and thycke	

¹ y blotted out before *sye* in MS.

- Of¹ Lorens and of Lumbardes wycka. 4420
 All þey sayled me, euery man):
 I myght not defende me than).
 Y toke my lemman me behynde
 And rode forthe, as the wynde. 4424
 They chasyd me that ylke day:
 Fro the stedde y wanne away.
 Tyll hyt came to darke nyght,
 Euyn they folowed me ryght. 4428
 All þat londe thorowe y rode,
 Tyll y came to a watur brode.
 Schyppe myght y there fynde none.
 They chasyd me þedur euerychone. 4432
 Brode and depe the watur was,
 And odor wey myght y not passe. [leaf 189 b. col. 1]
 I hastyd me vpon my stede,
 That was gode at euery nede: 4436
 The watur y toke *and* passyd wele
 Wyth goddys grace euery dale.
 Forthe y wente a gode pase:
 Ther durste no man come, þere y was. 4440
 ¶ Hedur y came to thys foreste
 Wyth my lemman, y louyd beste.
 I wente, none had be in þys wode,
 That wolde haue done me, but gode. 4444
 What for wakyng *and* for fastyng,
 What for trauell *and* for fyghtyng,
 I restyd me on thys grownde
 And² felle aslepe in a stownde
 And tyed my hors tyll a tre:
 My lemman ate before me.
 Then came theuys fyftene,
 Bolde men and eke kene. 4452
 All slepyng þey woundyd me:
 but, while asleep,
 he was wounde³.

¹ Of before Lorens omitted in MS.

MS. A.

by some robbers, who also carried off Ozelle and Tyrre's steed.	I am dedde, as thou mayste see. Sythen þey toke Ozelde, þat maye, And my stede and wente awaye.	4456
	¶ I haue þe tolde now all my lyfe, How y haue bene in mekyll stryfe. Of the dethe geue y noght :	
	On þat maye ys all my thoght.	4460
	Of þe þeuys she getyþ grete shame. God venge me for hys holy name. Thou haste harde now my care :	
	I wot, y may leue no mare.	4464
He conjured Guy	Yn goddys name y conyure the, That þy trowþe þou plyght to me :	
to bury him as soon as he was dead,	As soone, as þat y am dedde, Thou bere me to some gode stedde,	4468
	To churche or to abbaye, Or y be any wylde bestus praye.	
and to rescue Ozelle from the robbers,	To þe zondur hylle, loke, þat þou fare, And þe theuys þou schalt fynde þare.	4472
	Yf þou myght þem confownde	
[leaf 189 b, col. 2]	And þe theuys brynge to grownde, Thou mayste wynne to þyn honde	
getting at the same time the best horse in the world.	The fayrest maydyn in þys londe And also the beste stede, That euer knyght rode on at nede :	4476
	Y wan hym in paynym londe Owt of a scarsyns honde.	4480
	For hym men bydde me at a tyme Fyftene castels of stone and lyme And xv cytees, þe beste on molde, And also many horsys chargyd wyth golde :	4484
	All þat me badde a sarsyn kynga. He was tryste in all fowndynga. My schylde and spere here thou take And helpe þe maydyn for my sake.	4488
	Thynke on þy trowthe and do þy myght :	

God the helpe in my ryght.'

When Gye sye, hyt was Tyrrye,
That was bolde and hardy,

4492 Guy was very
sorry for Tyrry.

Faste he moonyd hym, wele y wate,
þat he was in so euyl estate,
And þoʒt, he shulde neuer be glade nor blyþe,
Or he had vengyd Tyrrye swythe.

4496

He toke hys schylde and hys spere
And hys swyrde *wyth* hym dud he bere.
To þe mowntayne can he fare :

A grete logge fonde he thare.

4500 He found the
robbers,

Before þat dore he fonde þe stole.

He farde than, as he wolde wede :

Downe he lepe and drewe hys bronde,
In he bare hyt in hys honde.

4504

¶ When he sye the theuys prowde,
He began to crye lowde :

'Trayturs, þeuys, þe deuyl yow honge.

Why haue ye do soche a wronge?

4508

Ye haue slayne a doghty knyght :

Ye schall hyt bye, my trowþe y plyght.'

He, þat furste cownturd þere *wyth* Gye,

Hys hedde loste he smertlye :

4512 and slew all of
them.

The seconde and þe thrydde also,

The fowrthe, þe v. and also moo.

[leaf 190 a, col. 1]

Nyehande he slewe þem *wythynne*,

Or þey myȝt þer wepons wynne.

4516

Ther was lefte there but oon,

But þey were woundyd or ellys slone.

He ys paste, as y yow say,

But deþeys wounde he bare away.

4520

¶ Gye starte to þat maydyn ȝynge

And seyde : 'make no dole, my swete þynge.

Ryse vp and come wyth me :

To Tyrrye y wyll lede the.'

4524

On a mewle he sett þat maye

Coming back with
Orselle

WARWICK.

9

- And to þe wode he toke þe way.
 to the hawthorn bush,
 he missed Tyrre. When he came to þe hawethorn tree,
 Away was syr Tyrre. 4528
 Therefore he made grete deraye,
 For he was so gone away.
 Sory was tho syr Gye ;
 For he wende full sekuriye, 4532
 That wyld bestys of þat foreste
 Wyth hym had made ther feste.
 ¶ He lokyd hym a lytull besyde
 Looking about him,
 he saw tracks of horses' feet.
 And he sye fete of horsays vnryde. 4536
 He set þe mayde on þe grownde
 Leaving Ozelle,
 And rode hymselfe forþe in þat stownde.
 he followed them
 He folowed the trace swythe faste
 till at last he saw several knights
 carrying off Tyrre.
 And he sye knyghtys at the laste. 4540
 Syr Tyrre wyth þem þey dud lede
 And he hyed hym aftur a gode spede.
 Full sone þen came he þem nere :
 He called upon them to deliver the Knight,
 He had þem on feyre manere 4544
 To delyuer to hym þat woundyd knyght.
 'I haue to hym my trowthe plyght
 (Y wylle hyt holde, yf þat y myght.
 Ye do hym, me þynkyþ, no ryght), 4548
 That y schulde, when he wore dedde,
 Bery hym in some gode stedde ;
 And y bydde yow now pur charyte,
 That body ye delyuyr to mee.' 4552
 ¶ There turned ageyne a Lumbarde,
 [leaf 190 a, col. 2]
 but he was menaced by
 Otoun's Steward,
 who had crossed the water in a boat
 with four other knights.
 That was Otons stewarde.
 In a bote he passed owre¹
 Aftur Tyrre and odor fowre. 4556
 To Gye he seyde : 'what art thou ?
 Thou loueyst full lytull þyn own prowre,
 When thou came on thys manere
¹ MS. *owyr*. After this line *In a bote and odor fowre*
 struck out.

- Thys body for to chalenge here. 4560
 Thou art hys felowe : be my crowne,
 Thou schalt be ladde to dewke Oton.
 There schall yow bothe hangyd bee
 Hye vppon a galowe tree.' 4564
 ¶ 'Syr,' quod Gye, 'þou seyst not ryght :
 3yt had y leuyr *wyth* yow all fyght.'
 He gane oon a stroke on the heuydde,¹
 That hys boste soone þere was leuydde. 4568
 To þe gyrdull came the dynte :
 3er wolde not þe swyrde stynte.
 Another he smote also thare,
 For nothyng wolde he spare : 4572
 Of hys hedde he smote clene,
 That hyt flewe on the grene.
 Than cam syr Hewchowne,
 That was coeyn to dewke Oton : 4576
 He can Gye faste assayle,
 That þe steroppe he made hym to fayle.
 So nye Gye dud he goo,
 That Gye smote hys body in twoo. 4580
 The fowrthe fledde at the laste :
 I trowe, he were somewhat agaste.
 Gye toke vp syr Tyrrye
 And set hym on hys hors hym bye. 4584
 Gye hym to þat thorne broght,
 But þat maye fonde þey noght.
 ¶ Now wyll we leue of syr Gye
 And of the maydyn speke in hye, 4588
 On what maner sche was gane
 And owt of the foreste tane.
 Of Gyes felows wyll we telle
 In the foreste, as we spelle. 4592
 In the cyte, there þey ware,
 They dyȝt hys mete *and* made hyt yare

Guy killed them
all :

only one escaped.

When Guy
returned with
Tyrry to the
hawthorn bush,
Ozelle, in herturn,
was missing.

[leaf 190 b, col. 1]
Meanwhile Guy's
fellows,

having made all
preparations in
the town,

¹ MS. *kedde*.

- Of hym they all had meruell grete,
 Why he came not to hys mete. 4596
 Harrawde then, the gode knyght,
 To the foreste wente full ryght.
 Thorow all þe wode þey haue hym soȝt,
 But, for sothe, they fonde hym noght. 4600
 ¶ Then they harde a playnte mylde,
 Os a woman were wyth chylde.
 Ofte sche moonyd hur of care.
 Harrawde, nerre hur can he fare : 4604
 Vndur a thorne they hur fandē,
 Hurselſe allone sore wepande.
 Harrowde askyd hur of hur name
 And what she soght *and* fro whens she came 4608
 And why she made so¹ grete mornynge.
 Sche wolde þam seye no nodur thyngē,
 But þat sche was a wrecchyd woman
 And for hur lorde sche made that mone. 4612
 Sche bad, no man schulde hur see,
 But kepe hur feyre in pryuate.
 To the cyte they went in hye,
 For they myght not mete wyth Gye. 4616
 N^{ow} go we to a nodur matere
 And speke we, þere as we were ere,
 How þat Gye wyth syr Tyrrye
 To the hawthorne faste dud hye. 4620
 When Gye come þedur, he fonde noght.
 Vp and downe there he soght.
 When he ne myght fynde that maye,
 To hys ynne he toke the waye. 4624
 ‘Syr,’ they seyde, ‘make gode chere,’
 When they sye Gye hole and² fere.
 Then seyde Gye : ‘syr, take þys knyght
 And loke, that he be wele ydyght.’ 4628
 Gye sende aftur the lechys in hye
 and sent for physicians.

¹ so over the line by the same hand.² MS. *Gye all in.*

For to helpe syr Tyrrye.

¶ As he stode and he hym bye,¹

He thought, he harde a rewoffull crye.

He callyd to hym hys chaumberleyn

And soone he can to hym sayne :

'What was þat noyce *and* þat dynne?'

And he seyde, þer was a maye wythynne,

'That Harrowde fonde in þe zondur foreste :

Of all, þat euer y sye, she ys þe feyreste.'

'A,' seyde Gye, 'for god allmyght,

Sende² aftur hur yn anon ryght.'

The chaumberleyn went in hys

And broght þat maye vnto syr Gye.

'Welcome,' he seyde, 'my swete wyzt :

Y am bothe gladde and lyght.'

¶ When sche eye Tyrrye lye thare,

Sche felle in swowne for sorow *and* care.

Gye hur in hys armes plyght

And seyde : 'be styll, my swete wyzt.

Make no more none euyll chere :

Thy lemman shall be hole *and* fere.'

Sche eye þe body lye on þe grownde

And þeron many a bytter wounde.

Sche seyde : 'Tyrrye, my dere lemman,

Thou art now boþe pale *and* wan.

Some tyme þou were of grete honowre,

And rodye, as rose, was þy colowre.

In wyckyd tyme þou trowest my redde,

When þou for my loue shalt be dedde.

I schall be dedde also wyth the :

God gyf me grace, þat hyt so bee.

Yf ye dye, y schall me sloo :

Schall y neuer fro hens goo.'

On hys bodye, þere hyt laye,

(leaf 190 b, col. 2)

Standing there,
he heard a moan.

4632

Upon Inquiry,

he learnt that
there was a
maiden that
Harrowde had
found in the
forest.

4636

4640

He welcomed
Ozelle heartily.

4644

The maiden,
seeing Tyrry
lying there,
fell into a swoon.
Gay tried to
comfort her.

4648

4652

But she gave vent
to her sorrow by
many complaints.

4656

4660

¹ Line 4631 seems corrupt. See note.

² The first *e* in *Sende* looks a little irregular.

- Sche felle downe þere þat daye. 4664
 Sche kyssyd hys mowþe *and* hys face
 And ofte sche cryed : 'allas, alas !'
 Sche waxed bloo, as any ledde,
 And felle downe, as she were dedde. 4668
- [leaf 191 a, col. 1] ¶ Gye toke that swete wyght
 In hys armes vp wyth myght
 And seyde : 'my dere lemman, let be þy fare,
 For thy lorde schall welfare.' 4672
- The physician,
 however, assured
 her that Tyrry
 would be cured.
 The leche seyde at that stownde,
 He shulde be bothe hole *and* sownde.
 Gye hur cownfortyd *wyth* gode wylla.
 He seyde : 'feyre lady, be styll.' 4676
- Guy was very
 careful about
 Tyrry.
 Now dud Gye hele Tyrrye
 And kept hym wele *and* tendurlye.
 But Gye wolde telle no wyght,
 Fro whens he came nor what he hyzt. 4680
- For his sake he
 did not return
 to England,
 but remained
 there till Tyrry's
 health was
 restored.
 Gye hym purueyde lechys gode
 And for hys lone chaungyd hys mode.
 In the cyte þey dwellyd longe,
 Tyll that Tyrrye was styffe *and* stronge 4684
- And myght vpon an hors ryde :
 Howndys they had on euery syde.
 When he was hole, þere was game
 Betwene Gye and hym in same. 4688
- They went to þe wode *and* to þe ryuere
 And louyd togedur on all manere.
- One day Guy ¶ Fro huntynge as þey came vpon a day,
 Gye dud to Tyrrye saye : 4692
- 'Y haue the done curtesye,
 Whyll y haue dwellyd þus longe þe bye
 In thys londe and thys cuntre :
 All was for the lone of the. 4696
- Wyll we nowe trowthe plyght
 And be felows day *and* nyght
 And, whyll þat we be leuande,
- offered to be
 Tyrry's 'fellow,'

- Nodur fayle odur in no lande!¹ 4700
- ¶ Then bespake the erle Tyrrye : and Tyrry gladly accepted him.
- 'Syr,' he seyde, 'gramercye.
- Thys ys a grete specyalte,
- That ye wyll my felowe bee. 4704
- God of heuyn geue me grace
- Yow to quyte in some place.
- 3yt þou art the trewest knyght,
- That euer slepyd in wynturs nyght. 4708
- Ye had a wyckydde redde [leaf 191 a, col. 3]
- For to saue me fro the dedde,
- But y yow louyd on all manere
- And seruyd¹ yow, as my lorde dere : 4712
- Y were ellys gretly to blame,
- As god schylde me fro schame.'
- ¶ Than the toon kyssed the todur
- And eyther dud, as other brodur 4716
- To the cyte can they fare,
- As yoyfull men wythowten care.
- They be comen to ther ynne
- Wyth grete yoye and mekyl wynne. 4720
- ¶ Gye dud make hys thynges yare : Guy now proposed to return home,
- Into Ynglonde wolde he fare.
- Tyrrye he wolde wyth hym take accompanied by Tyrry.
- And many odur for hys sake. 4724
- To the kynge wolde he fare
- And entendyd to leue þere full yare
- He þoght of hym to haue honowre
- And ryche castels wyth many a towre. 4728
- ¶ Gye in a wyndowe stode
- And spake to syr Tyrrye the gode
- Of hys passage ouyr the see
- And how he wolde wende to hys cuntre. 4732
- ¶ Than came oon prekande ryght :
- He samyd full wele to be a knyght,
- he saw a knight coming.

¹ MS. *serue*.

- That had had grete trauayle.
 Gye hym askyd, wythowte fayle, 4736
 Of whens he was *and* what tythande,
 What he hyght *and* of what lande
 And what he soght in that cuntre :
 ' Lye thou not, but telle mee.' 4740
- This knight was
in search of
Tyrry, ¶ He answeryd hym sone full wele :
 ' I schall the telle euery dele.
 Y wynde to seke syr Tyrrye,
 Of Gormoyse the erlys sone, sekuriye. 4744
 I haue hym soght in many a cuntre.
 Also god haue parte of mee,
 [leaf 191 b, col. 1] I schall yow the sothe saye : 4748
 Of grete dole here ye may.
 Tyrrye seruyd dewke Loyere,
 And hym louyd *and* helde hym dere
 And dud hym grete honowre :
 He was a man of grete valowre. 4752
- who had eloped
with Duke
Otoun's bride-
elect, Duke
Loyere's
daughter, The dewke had a doghtur in bowre :
 Whyte sche was, as lylly flowre.
 The dewke Oton vpon a day
 Came for to wedde that maye. 4756
 Than came Tyrrye, y yow say,
 And *wyth* strenkyth had hur away.
 They chasyd there Tyrrye longe
 And gaue hym there batell stronge. 4760
 Many of them he broght to grownde
 Wyth yre in a lytull stownde.
 Whedur he be dedde, y wote noght :
 In many londys y haue hym soght. 4764
- for which offence
Tyrry's father
Aubry had been
attacked by
Loyere and
Otoun. ¶ Then hym thoght the dewke Loyere
 Of Tyrryes fadur to venge hym pere.
 Grete oost he thedur broght :
 The dewke Oton forgate noght, 4768
 He broght *wyth* hym a companye,
 Many oon of Lumbardye.

- At Gormoyse y them lefta.
 The lande ys stroyed *and* all torefte : 4772
 But y haue grace to fynde Tyrrye,
 That londe ys lorne, sekurlye.
 Hys fadur ys olde *and* whytehere :
 Hys strenkyth lassyth more *and* more.' 4776
 ¶ 'Syr,' quod Gye, 'be god almyght,
 Thou schalt lenge wyth me alnyght.
 All, that y may, y schall þe wysse,
 Where that Tyrrye of Gormoyse ys.' 4780
 Gye comawndyd hys meyne
 To resseyue the knyght so free.
 'Leue syr,' quod Tyrrye to Gye,
 'Of my fadur haue mercye. 4784
 As we be felows plyght,
 Helpe my fadur wyth þy myght ;
 For he hath grete mystere
 Of vs now, that be here. 4788
 Yf he be tane or euyll fare,
 I am dystroyed for euyr mare.
 Hyt were grete,' he seyde,¹ 'for me
 And schame also, me thynkyþ, to the.' 4792
 ¶ Quod Gye : 'Tyrrye, þou spekest yn vayne.
 Thou woldyst neuer halfe so fayne
 Helpe thy fadur in ~~hys~~ mystere,
 As y wolde wyth my powere. 4796
 I schall the neuyr fayle at nede,
 Whyll y may ryde on any stede.'
 'Syr,' quod Tyrrye, 'gramercye.
 Now þou wilt go, y am merye.' 4800
 ¶ Then sende Gye a messegere
 To Almayn to the emperere.²
 He sende hym knyȝtys bolde *and* wyght
 Fyve hundurd wele ydyght. 4804

The knight stayed
with Guy.

Tyrry asked Guy
to assist his father.

[leaf 191 b, col. 2]

Guy answered
that he was more
willing to do so
than even Tyrry
himself.

At his request the
German Emperor
sent him 500
knights.

¹ *he seyde* seems to be miswritten for some substantive.

² MS. *Empereure*.

- 'Tyrrye,' he seyde, 'make the redye
 For to helpe thy fadur in bye.'
 Than belyue þey were dyght :
 They reden bothe day *and* nyght. 4808
- When they arrived at Gormoyse,
 ¶ When they come to Gormoyse,¹
 There they harde moche noyse.
 They enturde in sone in haste,
 For they were nothyng agaste. 4812
- Aubry was very glad.
 Grete yoye had erle Awbrye
 Of hys sone, syr Tyrrye,
 And also of syr Gyowne,
 That was a nobull barowne. 4816
- There he kyssyd erle Awbrye :
 For yoye he wepte, wytterlye.
 'Dere fadur,' quod Tyrrye,
 'On all thyng honowre Gye. 4820
 Y wyll, that ye wete hyt ryght,
 That we be troutheplyght.
 He sauyn me fro þe deþe,' quod Tyrrye.
 'God hym ȝylde,' quod erle Awbrye. 4824
 'All, that ys in my lande,
 Schall be redy to hys hande,
 [leaf 192 a, col. 1] Cyte, castels, towne and towre :
 Guy was made commander-in-chief.
 I make hym maystyr wyth honowre. 4828
 Y am now waxyn olde
 And vnmyghty and vnbolde :
 I wyll, he haue the maystry
 Of all thys lande, verylye.' 4832
 ¶ Nowe be they in myddes þe cyte
 All wyth pryde and yolyte.
 The next morning They rose vp in the mornynge
 And made grete gederynge 4836
 Before the erle Awbrye :
 There þey made a grete crye.
 there was great excitement in the town
 Gye askyd oon in preuyte,
 1 MS. *Gorgomoyse*.

- What was the noyce in þat cyte 4840
 And wherefore þey made þat crye,
 That he harde, wytterlye.
 He seyde, hyt was dewke Loyere, because of Duke
 That oftetyme had be here. 4844 Loyere being
 before it.
 'Of cheualre he hathe the flowre
 And therto grete socowre.'
 ¶ Then seyde anon syr Gye Guy and his men
 To hys feyre companye : 4848
 'Lordyngys, y prey yow, arme yow sone
 Aȝenste þe yondur men we wyll gone.'
 'Syr,' þey seyde, 'we be redye resolved to fight
 Aȝenste þem for to fyght in hye.' 4852 with the enemy.
 To hys ynnes dud he fare
 And armyd hym soone thare.
 ¶ When they were all rody dyght
 In a stedde togedur wyth helmes bryght, 4856
 Quod Gye to Tyrre: 'herkyn me,
 Two hundurd knyghtys take the
 The Lorens boldely to assaile.
 Loke, yowre hertys not afayle.' 4860
 Tyrre toke the knyghtys wyght
 Armed on ther stedys ryght.
 Forthe of the cyte dud he fare :
 To the ooste he came full yare. 4864 [leaf 122 a, col. 2]
 There came prekyng before þe ooste
 A knyght wyth¹ mekull boste.
 Tyrre hyt hym wyth hys spere,
 That hys hors fete myght hym not bera. 4868
 A nother þere he woundyd depe :
 Schylde nor hawberk myght hym not kepe.
 Wyth strenkyth he smote hym thore,
 That on hys fete he yede no more. 4872
 ¶ When Tyrre sye hys men fyght,
 He slewe many a doghty knyght.

¹ MS. *that*.

	There lay in the felde alone In a whyle many oon).	4876
They were all very valiant,	Boldelye faght syr Tyrrye And all hys feyre companye. Tyrrye smote the constabull Of hys stede, wythowte fabulle.	4880
	He had hym wonne in that fyght, But þat þere came soone many a knyzt : Icheoon soone vpon an hepe Abowte Tyrrye dud they lepe.	4884
	He defendyd hym, as a nobull knyght : Many a hedde he smote of ryght. All he slewe, that were hym abowte, Were they neuer so bolde nor stowte.	4888
but Tyrry was soon left alone.	Gret angwysche to hym came þen ; For soone he had lorne all hys men Thorowe the Lorens, þat abowte þem wende : There were slayne many an hende.	4892
	What tane and what alone, Hys felows were away euerychone. Tyrrye defendyd hym, as a lyon : Many an hedde he smote of, be my crowne ;	4896
	For lothe he was for to flee : He had wele leuyr slayne bee.	
Guy, at Harrowde's summons,	¶ Then seyde Harrowde to Gye : 'Se ye not syr Tyrrye ?	4900
[leaf 192 b, col. 1]	He ys a nobull knyght : But yowreselfe, þer ys none so wyght. Helpe hym,' he seyde, 'pur charyte : Hyt ys tyme, so mote y thee.'	4904
hastened to Tyrry's relief.	¶ Now comyth Gye to that batayle : The Lorens sone dud hym assayle.	4908
He took Gayere	Sone Gye smote Gayere, The dewkys cosyn Loyere.	

- He smote hym downe *wyth* hys spere
 And he hym toke, as falleth to were. 4912 prisoner,
 Gye to a nodur rode :
 Hys spere þorow the body glode.
 He smote a nodur, so dud he moo : and killed many.
 Many he made to dethe goo. 4916
 Then þey smote togedur thare :
 Ther wolde none of them odor spare.
 There dyed many a knyght,
 That were bolde, hardy and wyght. 4920
 Who so had sene Gye
 And *wyth* hym Harrowde and Tyrrye,
 There they dud that ylke day,
 That hyt ys wonder for to say.
 Of Lorens grete plente
 Dyed that day ryght in hye.
 ¶ Gye the constabull hyt thare,
 That of hys hors he hym bare.
 He toke hym than in þat batayle.
 The Lorens flewe, *wythowten* fayle :
 Gye and Tyrrye chasyd faste.
 All the Lorens at the laste 4932
 Were woundyd *and* slone that day :
 Vnnethe xxxⁱⁱ passyd away.
 Gye wente home and Tyrrye
 Wyth ther gode companye. 4936
 ¶ Then þer came a messengere
 Faste to dewke Loyere.
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'herkyn to mee.
 Loke, þou thynke vengyd to bee. 4940 [leaf 192 b, col. 2]
 In the mornynge to day
 To the cyte we toke þe way
 Wyth fyve hundurd knyghtys wyght,
 And euyll chawnce came to vs ryght. 4944
 All we be takyn *and* slayne :
 Ther be not xxxⁱⁱ comen agayne.

Hearing that Tyrry, Guy,	There ys comen syr Tyrrye And wyth hym þe doghty Gye And a knyght of grete pryce ;	4948
and Harrowde were in the town,	Harrowde of Ardyrne hys name ys. All they be wyght and bolde : Thorow þem owre knyghtys are colde.	4952
the Duke was afraid	¶ Then seyde the dewke : ' ys þat no lye, That to þem ys comen Tyrrye and Gye And Harrowde, that ys so wyght,	4956
of more defeats.	Then we go to schame anon ryght.'	
The next morning the Duke himself,	T he dewke rose ȝerlye And vnto Gormoyse dud he hye. He toke in hys companye	
with a thousand knights, marched against the town.	A thowsande ¹ knyghtys hardye. He manaste Gye and Tyrrye : Yf he þem fonde, þey shoulde abyde.	4960
	¶ As Gye come þorow a churche ȝarde, He lokyd to the felde warde.	4964
Guy saw Otoun's host,	He sawe, the ooste of dewke Oton Be an hylle came passande downe He callyd to hym Tyrrye And schewyd hym, that he sye.	4968
	Gye seyde : ' what wyll we doo ? The ooste of Lorens cometh vs too.	
and was de- termined to fight with this old enemy of his.	The dewke Oton of Payuye, He ys myn olde enemye. Y knowe hym wele redylye . Wyth hym to fyght y am redye.	4972
	Let we arme vs sone wele Bothe in yron and in stele	4976
	And an hundurd knyghtys wyth vs take And moche shame we shall hym make. We schall be vengyd thorow þe grace	
[leaf 198 a, col. 1]	Of hym to day in the place.'	4980
	¶ When þey were armed all preste,	

¹ so in *thowsande* is gone in consequence of a worm-hole.

- They range þe bellus : þey wolde not resta.
 Now they be gedurde same :
 They þoght for to worche no game. 4984
 Owte of the cyte dud they fare :
 They fonde þe Lorens redy thare.
 They smeten togedur faste :
 The speres sone in sonder braste. 4988
 Then þey drewe swyrdys bryght
 And faght togedur wyth þer myght.
 There were many slayne on boþe partes :
 The warse had the Lumbardes. 4992
 Of ther men be many slane
 And many vnto preson tane.
 Gye smote the erle Jurdan,
 That was lorde of Melayn, 4996
 A grete stroke in the schylde,
 That he felle downe in þe felde.
 ¶ Then came prekyng¹ syr Tyrrye :
 Wyth force he smote Amerye : 5000
 He was þe dewkes steward Oton.
 Of hys hors he felle downe.
 He drewe there hys fawchone
 And slewe Amery there anon 5004
 Wyth hys swyrde, that was of stele.
 That sawe the dewke Oton wele.
 There they slewe the Lumbardes :
 They felle downe, as cowardes. 5008
 Grete was that dyscowmfyte :
 To a Lumbarde came dole tyte.
 ¶ On a syde faste prekande
 Came dewke Oton faste fleande. 5012
 No man hym eye, but Harrawte :
 To hym he thoght to make assawte.
 He flewe faste and can nye wende,
 And Harrowde aftur, that was hende. 5016

There was a hard
struggle,

but the Lombards
lost most men.

Earl Jurdan,

Otoun's steward
Amery,

and many other
Lombards,
were slain.

Otoun fled,
pursued by
Harrawde.

¹ as in *prekyngs* gone (cf. 4960).

- 'Turne þe,' he seyde, 'so muste þou thryue :
 (leaf 198 a, col. 2) Here ys no man, but y, on lyue.
 Reproached by
 him with his
 treachery,
 Otoun turned
 round. Defende here that felonye,
 That þou duddyst in Lumbardyē.' 5020
 ¶ The dewke turned hym to ageyne,
 And therof was Harrowde fayne.
 Then began a
 strong fight. Faste they smote on helme *and* shyldē,
 Tho two knyghtys, in the fælde. 5024
 The fyre flewe owte at euery dynte :
 Nodyr wolde for odur stynte.
 They brake helmes *and* hawberkys gode :
 The blode be þer bodyes downe yode. 5028
 Betwene þem two was stronge batayle :
 Eyther can odur faste assayle.
 Thoght Harrowde : 'y schall vengyd bee
 Or ellys be dedde, so mote y thee.' 5032
 He hyt the dewke Oton sare :
 A pece owt of the helme he schare.
 Harrawde
 wounded Otoun
 severely, The swyrde¹ in the schouldur wode
 Halfe a fote, or hyt stode. 5036
 Downe felle that nobull syre :
 Harrawde hym hyt wyth grete yre.
 and he would
 have struck off
 his head,
 save for the attack
 of a hundred
 knights. He wolde haue smetyn of hys heuydde,²
 But *wyth* strenkyth he was hym reuydde : 5040
 An hundurd knyghtys came wale dyght
 Abowte Harrowde anon ryght.
 To sloo Harrawde þey dud þer myght
 And he defendyd hym, as a nobull knyght. 5044
 ¶ Then he hyt a Lumbarde wale :
 While combating
 with them, The hedde yede of euery dele.
 He faght *wyth* hys swyrde of stele :
 At the laste he felyd hym euyll. 5048
 He wolde haue to the cyte fare,
 Harrawde's horse
 was wounded, But hys hors was woundyd sare.
 Tho þey all on Harrowde thronge

¹ MS. *schylde*.² MS. *hedde*.

- And wroght hym moche wronge : 5052
Wyth ther speres, þat were scharpe,
 They brake helme¹ and hawberke.
 He was there nere dedde :
 Hys body ranne on blode redde. 5056
 ¶ Then owte starte a Lumbarte :
 Felle he was, as a lybarte.
 Barant was hys ryght name.
 He þoght to do Harrowde shame : 5060
 He gaue Harrowde a wyde wounde
 Thorowe the body in a stownde.
 He vengyd hym sone full hote :
 Hys hedde of there he smote. 5064
 Anodur he þoght to amyte ryght :
 Hys hedde þere on the ȝorthe lyght.
 But hys swerde glasedde lowe
 And stroke vpon the sadull bowe : 5068
 So faste hys swerde he dud owt take,
 That in hys hande hyt all tobrake.
 'Allas,' seyde Harrowde, 'now haue y care :
 I may defende me now no mare. 5072
 Allas, swerde, who made the,
 Hongyd be he on a tree.
 Why haste þou fayled me so sone ?
 My lyue dayes be now done. 5076
 Me had leuer here haue be alane,²
 Then þus amonge þese men tane.'
 ¶ Then starte vp a Lumbarde :
 For sothe, he was a cowarde. 5080
 'Thefe,' he seyde, 'thou schalt abyge :
 Thou haste done vs moche vylenye.'
 Harrowde *wyth* hys fyste hym smate,
 That hys neck in two brake. 5084
 The seyde Harrowde : 'so mote y the,
 Harme schall y none haue of þe.'

his helmet and
 hauberk
 [leaf 198 b, col. 1]
 damaged,

and, at last, his
 sword broken.

But a Lombard,

who menaced
 him,
 was slain with his
 fist.

¹ MS. *helmes*.

² MS. *slayne*.

- ¶ There came forth a doghty knyght :
 Of Frawnce he was, Josep he hyght. 5088
 He was þe dewkys sowdyere :
 He seruyd hym for mystere.
 'Harrowde,' he seyde, 'ȝylde þe to me.
 [leaf 196 b, col. 2] Ther schall no skape be done to the 5092
 Of the dewke and hys meyne,
 Also muste y thryue or the.'
 'Syr,' seyde Harrowde, 'be seynt Mychell,
 At last Harrowde surrendered to a 5096
 French soldier.
 To þat couenawnde y graunt well,
 So þat ye me also in the felde,
 Or ye me to the dawke-ȝelde.'
 They sett Harrowde on a stede,
 Towarde þe ooste þey dud hym lede : 5100
 They were gladde euerychane,
 When they had Harrowde tane.
 Now turne we ageyne to syr Gye
 And to the bolde erle Tyrrye. 5104
 þe Lumbardes þey had ouercomen echon,
 Some fledde, some taken and slone.
 When Guy missed Harrowde, 'Where ys Harrowde?' seyde syr Gye,
 'I haue wondur and ferlye.' 5108
 Then seyde oon : 'be my crowne,
 I sye hym chace dewke Oton.
 He hym folowed¹ owte of þe fyght
 Prekyng on a stede wyght.' 5112
 'Allas,' seyde Gye, 'þat y was borne,
 Now y haue Harrowde forlorne.
 Forthe a whyle y wyll fonde,
 If y may of hym here tythande. 5116
 Lordyngys,' he seyde, 'pur charyte,
 Wendyth home to the cyte ;
 For y wyll wende nyght and day,
 Harrowde yf y fynde may. 5120
 schall neuer ete bredde,
¹ e in folowed gone (cf. 4960).

he sent his men
 back towards the
 town,

- Or y fynde hym quyck or dedde.
 Tyrrye,' he seyde, 'come wyth me
 To seke Harrowde, pur charyte.' 5124 and went in quest
of him, accom-
panied only by
Tyrry.
- ¶ They toke þer stedys wyth þer sporys :¹
 They prekyd ouer rugges and forys.²
 To the ooste can they fare
 To loke, yf Harrowde were thara. 5128
- Gye lokydde, wytterlye :
 He sawe dewke Oton of Payuye
 And wyth hym Harrowde, þat nobull knyght,
 Euyll woundyd and euyll dyght. 5132
- 'Allas,' seyde Gye, 'Harrowde ys tane :
 Amonge hys enemyes he ys allane.
 Tyrrye,' he seyde, 'my dere felowe,
 Helpe me now a lytull throwe.' 5136
- 'Ȝys,' seyde Tyrrye, 'so mote y tha,
 Whyll that y lyueande bee.'
 ¶ Gye a Lumbarde smote faste :
 Hys hors and hym downe he caste. 5140
- Tyrrye hyt a nodur wele
 The hed wente of. euery dele.
 There þey drewe þer swyrdys bryght
 And slewe many a doghty knyght. 5144
- To Harrowde Gye some wanne,
 A gode swyrde he toke hym than
 And bad hym to defende hym, as an hardy knyzt.
 There þey were in a grete fyght. 5148
- Tho þre knyghtys faght so faste,
That þe Lumbardes were scowmfet at þe laste.
 ¶ To the ooste flewe dewke Oton :
 Gye hym chacyd vp and downe. 5152
- Wythynne the oost a bowe draight
Gye wyth hys swyrde hym raght.
 He thocht for to amyte sore
 And for to be avengyd there : 5156

¹ MS. *spurres*.² MS. *forows*.

They saw Har-
rowde, severely
wounded, with
Duke Otoun.
[leaf 194 a, col. 1]

After a vallant
attack on the
Lombards,

Guy reached
Harrowde, and
supplied him with
a good sword.

By these three
knights the
Lombards were
vanquished.
Otoun fled, but he
was pursued by
Guy almost as far
as the camp, and
all but killed.

	<p> Betwene the body <i>and</i> the arson Felle hys dynte there adowne. The sadull of golde <i>and þat stede</i> He smote a too in that neda. </p>	5160
Guy, though assailed by many,	<p> There they prekyd abowte <i>syr Gye</i>, But he defendyd hym manlye. Gye prekyd thorow the ooste : They hym folowed <i>wyth grete boste</i>. </p>	5164
got back to his fellows,	<p> He mette Harrowde and Tyrrye : Of hym they had ferlye, On what maner he passyd away. They thankyd god <i>þat</i> same day, </p>	5168
[leaf 194 a, col. 5]	<p> That þey had so mette the Lumbardes, They schulde not sey, þey were cowardes. They gaue them strokys vnryde And woundyde them on euery syde. </p>	5172
with whom he returned into the town.	<p> ¶ Then seyde Gye to hys felows tho : ‘ Hyt ys tyme, that we goo.’ To the cyte can they fare And carefull lefte þe Lumbardes þare. </p>	5176
Harrowde had been severely wounded,	<p> Gye <i>and</i> Tyrrye be hole and sownde, Harrowde hath an euyll wounde. Forth they wente all thre Wyth yoye vnto the cyte. </p>	5180
	<p> All the men of that cuntre Looueyd god in trynyte, That <i>syr</i> Harrowde had hys lyfe ; For he had be in so moche stryfe. </p>	5184
but good physicians soon cured him.	<p> Gye made to come to hys honde The beste lechys of that londe. Harrowdes wounde þey helyd wale In a whyle, so haue y hele. </p>	5188
	<p> They were then full blythe And thankyd god fele sythe, That þey had ouercomen þer enemyes Thorow goddys helpe and <i>syr Gyes</i>. </p>	5192

Now þey drad þem no mare,
For they were broght owt of care.
¶ The dewke Oton ys comen hame :
Of hys dede he had grete schame.
Lechys he had there gode :

Duke Otoun was
also cured.
5196

They helyd hym sone, be my hode.
When hys woundys were whayle,
He wente to the dewke, sawns fayle,
And tolde hym of hys wykkyd care,
How he had be in sorowe sare.

5200

¶ To dewke Loyer seyde Oton :
'Herkyn' to my resonl.

Now he advised
Duke Loyere,
5204

But ye haue þe better cownsaile,¹
Ye lose yowre londe, wythowte fayle,
Thorowe þe men Harrowde and Gye
And wyth them þe erle Tyrrye.
All yowre knyghtys þey haue tane
And yowre frendys many slane.

5208 [leaf 194 b, col. 1]

The stronge cyte may no man wyne
Nodur wyth force nor wyth gynne.
They haue of many a londe socowre :
Yf we fyght, we gete the worre.

as Gormoyse was
impregnable,
5212

Yf ye wyll my cowncell trowe,
Wyth some wyle we wyll venge yow.
Men schulde preue in all wyse
To venge them on þer enmyse.

to have recourse
to some artifice.
5216

¶ Sende ye wyth loue vnto Tyrrye
And to hys fadur, erle Awbrye,
And sey, þou wyll þene þy doghtur dere
To syr Tyrrye wyth full gode chere,
And bydde hym come to thys cyte
(And sey, ye wyll acoordyd bee
All seker and not dredande
Wyth all the knyghtys of þe lande :
All wyth loue and charyte

He should send
word that he was
5220

willing to bestow
his daughter's
hand on Tyrry
in his capital,
5224

whither Tyrry
was to repair with
his men.

¹ MS. *cownsell*.

- Here schall they weddyd bee. 5228
 When they be fro þe cyte gone
 But on their way they were all to be seized. But þe mowntenans of a rone,¹
 Ye schall take the trayture all
 And euyl schall them befall. 5232
 Echoon of them schall dampned bee
 In yowre courte to hyng on a tre.
 Y prey yow, syr, hertely,
 Gene me Harrowde, Tyrrye and Gye. 5236
 They be my dedly enmyse :
 Y schall them peyne in all wyse.
 Harrowde and Gye should die in Oton's prison, but Tyrry be sentenced to death. They schall be broght into Payuye
 And in pryson depe they schall dya. 5240
 And dampne hym to dethe, Tyrrye :²
 So schall hyt be, sekuriye.
 Then Oton might marry Ozella. Then schall y haue þy doghtur dere
 In Payuye for to wedde hur there.' 5244
 Duke Loyere at first would not [leaf 194 b, col. 2] listen to this advice. ¶ Tho hym spake the dewke Loyere :
 'Let be, Oton, thy wyckyd manere.
 For all the gode in thys towne
 Y wolde not do Tyrrye þe tresoun. 5248
 I wolde not Tyrrye so begyle
 Nor qwyte hym not so hys wylle
 For hys gode dede and hys serues
 Nodur Gye nor Harrowde þe marches. 5252
 Yf syr Tyrrye haue done any skathe,
 Sone he may amende hyt rathe.
 Gye and Harrowde, be thys day,
 Hyt were pyte so þem to betraye.' 5256
 But as Oton a litte modified his plan, ¶ Then spake the dewke Oton :
 'Me thynkyth, ye speke no reson,
 When ye loue the theuys so well,
 That ye wyll do be no cowncell 5260
 Nor put them in yowre pryson

¹ Lines 5229-30 very probably corrupt. See note.² MS. *syr Gye*.

- To zelde to yow rawnsome
 Odur do þem¹ gode costage
 To amende þer² owtrage. 5264
 Y schall haue³ Harrowde and Gye
 Tyll þey be swagyð a gode partye
 And chastysed thorow þer owtrage.
 Then schall ye þorow your baronage 5268
 Wyth them sone acordyd bee
 To wyne þer lone to þe and me.
 ¶ He thought a nodur trecherye :
 Yf he myȝt gete þem to hys baylye, 5272
 He wolde not for all Lumbardy, e
 But þey were dedde full hastelye.
 He besoght dewke Loyere
 Wyth soche wordys and preyere, 5276
 That he grauntyd for hys sake
 A messengere for to make.
 They toke þe byschopp of þat lande
 And tolde hym all that tythande, 5280
 How þey wolde make acordynge,
 Wythowte any lesyng.
 Forthe he wente that ylke day
 Wyth grete fare and nobelaye. 5284
 Or hyt were dayes thre,
 Comyn he was to that cyte.
 There he fonde the erle Awbrye
 And he hym kyssed curteslye. 5288
 'He grett yow wele, þe dewke Loyere,
 And byddyth yow on feyre manere
 Come to hys cyte, verament :
 And, yf ye wyll to hym assent, 5292
 He wyll geue thy sone Tyrrye
 Hys doghtur to wyfe, sekurlye,
 And in that same feyre cyte

Loyere yielded to
 his entreaties.

A Bishop was sent

[leaf 195 a, col. 1]

to Aubry

with the treacher-
 ous offer of peace ;

¹ MS. *lym*.

² MS. *lys*.

³ u in *haue* partly gone (worm-hole).

- Schall the brydale holdyn bee. 5296
 Yowre baronage schall come þedur
 To make yoye all togedur,
 And also all yowre cheualrye
 Muste be there wyth yow redye. 5300
 Of bothe halues many schall bee
 In pavelons before that cyte.
 There schall ye acordyd¹ bee,
 Y tryste, in grete specyaltee.' 5304
 ¶ All þey seyde in feyre manere :
 ' Blessyd be god *and* seynt Rogere.
 Wyth owre lorde, dewke Loyere,
 We wyll be attone on þys manere. 5308
 We wyll come at hys comawndement,
 When he aftur vs thus hap sente.
 We hane done agenste hys wylle :
 We schall amende hyt, *and* þat ys skyllie.' 5312
 ¶ Gye seyde : 'dowte ye noght,
 Leste þat þey haue treson wroght?
 The dewke Oton of Payuye
 Hatyth vs full dedlye : 5316
 He may geue an euell redde,
 Thorow whych we myght be dedde.
 I wott, the dewke Loyere
 Wolde do but gode to hys powere.' 5320
 The byschopp seyde : 'drede ye noght :
 In hym ys no wyckyd thought.
 He wolde not for all thys towne
 Do yow any tresowne.' 5324
 ¶ Now wendyth þe byschopp to Loreyne.²
 The erle Tyrrie ys full fayne.
 When the tyme was nye tolde,
 All the knyghtys yonge and olde 5328
 Dyghtyd them, as men hende,
 And to the parlement dud þey wende :
¹ *as in acordyd in part gone (worm-hole).* ² *MS. Loren'.*

and this was
readily accepted.

Gye, it is true,
had misgivings,

but the Bishop
assured them
that there was no
wicked thought
[leaf 196 a, col. 2]
in Otoun.

On the appointed
day,

The erle Awbrye and Tyrrye,
 Harrowde and gode *syr* Gye ;
 Wyth þem v hundurde knyghtys wyght,
 Echon on¹ stedeys feyre *and* lyght.
 They were all clothed well
 In scarlet and in ryche sendell.
 They had wyth þem þe maydyn ȝynge.
 Of treson wyste they nothyng.
 ¶ They came to the parlement :
 They thoght to make acordement.
 There were straungers of many a cuntre,
 That came the weddyng for to see :
 Of Lorayne² the dewke Loyere
 And wyth hym mony a bachelere
 And of hys baronage grete plente,
 That came the maryage for to see ;
 The dewke Oton of Paynye
 And fele erlys of Lumbardiye.
 ¶ ' Lordyngys,' seyde dewke Oton,
 ' Herkenyth to my reson.
 Well ye wott, that Tyrrye,
 Of Gormoyse the erlys sone Awbrye,
 Trespassyd agenste dewke Loyere,
 Whyll he was to hym lefe *and* dere.
 In hys courte was he longe,
 Tyll he was waxyn stronge :
 He made hym knyght rychelye,
 And he qwytt hym euyll, wytterlye,
 When he soche þynge toke on hande,
 To lede hys doghtur owt of hys lande.
 To Costantyne he hur broght,
 There as the dewke ys³ louyd noght.
 And hys knyghtys he hath alayne
 And hys londe dystroyed wyth mayne.

Anbry, Tyrry,
 5332 Harrowde, Guy,
 and 500 knights

came, all
 5336 unarmed,
 with Ozelle

5340 to the place
 assigned for
 their meeting
 with Duke
 Loyere.

5344

5348

Here, after a
 speech made by
 Oton,

in which he
 5352 declared that

5356

in spite of Tyrry's
 misdeemeanour,

5360

[leaf 196 b, col. 1]

5364

¹ MS. *of*. ² MS. *loyere*.
³ *ys* omitted in MS. See note.

- 3yt he hath done more, be þys day,
But y wyll not all say.
- he advised Loyere I beseeche¹ hym pur charyte
And all thys baronage, sekerlye, 5368
That the dewke in hys parlement
to forgive him, Hym forgeue hys maleentente
And geue Tyrrye wyth honowre
Hys doghtur bryght in bowre 5372
Wyth hym to the cyte for to fare
A ryche brydale to make thare.
For syr Tyrrye there schall bee
Grett myrthe and yolyte. 5376
Then schull we euyr frendys bee,
And þen wyll y wende to my cunstre.
Thus the dewke Oton can say :
'For goddys loue, graunte vs þat to daye.' 5380
- the mock peace
was concluded. ¶ Than seyde dewke Loyere :
'As ye haue seyde, y graunt hyt here.
I forgeue hym myn euyll wyllle :
I schall hym loue lowde and styлле.' 5384
- Oton wished
to be kissed by
Guy in token of
forgiveness and
future friendship. ¶ Then spake dewke Oton :
'I prey yow all, beseche Gyowne,
Yf y haue oght ageyne hym done,
That y muste amende hyt sone. 5388
Wyth þat couenande kysse me here
Euyr to be my frende dere.'
- But Guy had no
mind to kiss him. 'Syr dewke,' seyde Gye, 'holde þe styлле :
To kysse the y haue no wyllle. 5392
Thou me betrayed in þy cunstre
And slewe my nobull knyghtys thre. ☺
That ys not to reherce here :
Speke we of a nodur matere. 5396
Go and do, what thy wyllle ys,
The erle Awbrye for to kysse.
Acorde wyth hys sone Tyrrye :

¹ MS. *besechoyd*.

- To the hyt ys no vylanye.' 5400
¶ Then þey kyste all same [leaf 196 b, col. 2]
Bothe wyth yoye *and* wyth game.
Gye hym drewe bakwarde :
He wolde kyse no Lumbarde. 5404
They kyssed then euery man :
At the dewke Gye began.
¶ 'Dewke Loyere,' seyde Awbrye, Earl Aubrey
'Here y take the my sone Tyrrye : 5408
Here y the take a gode knyght :
My blessynge haue he day *and* nyght.'
The erle hym turned sone anon : returned home,
The way to Gormoyse¹ ys he gon. 5412
The dewke Loyere went hys way but the rest
And all hys baronage *wyth* hym þat day. followed Loyere.
Harrowde ledde þat maye bryght :
Sche was bothe feyre *and* whyght. 5416
Sche had hur fadurs wylle
For to be *wyth* Harrowde styll.
Gye, Harrowde² and Tyrrye
Rode syngyng merelye. 5420
Grete game was in þer thoght :
For of treson wyste þey noght.
Or hyt were none of the day,
They schulde synge : 'wele away.' 5424
That ylke day þey rode faste. After a long ride
Sone they sye at þe laste
Besyde þem a³ feyre playne :
Therof was þe dewke fayne. 5428
He bad them all downe lyght
To reste þer horsys a lytull wyght.
Hyt was hote that ylke day,
As they had redyn astur þe way. 5432
Sone, when þey lyght downe,

¹ MS. *Gorgemoys*.² *d* in *Harrowde* gone (worm-hole).³ *a* added over the line.

- Vp rose dewke Oton).
Here Duke Oton commanded his and Loyere's men ¶ 'Herkyne,' he seyde, 'owre companye
 Of Loren and of Payue : 5436
 All, þat euer now be here
 On þe dewkys halfe Loyere,
to seize and bind what he styled the traitors. I comawnde yow, wythowte more
 Take the traytura, that be þore, 5440
[Leaf 196 a, col. 1] And loke, that ye them bynde
 All ther handys þem behynde.
 We schall them to Loreyn brynge
 And dampne þem on galowse to hyng. 5444
 He, that spareth any of alle,
 In the same jugement he schall falle.'
 ¶ The Lumbardes starte vp full bolde
 As thycke, as schepe do in folde, 5448
 And wyth them knyghtys of Loreyne,
 That of the dede were fayne.
 Tyrre was besett abowte :
 They helde hym in, he myȝt not owte. 5452
Tyrre and Harrowde were apprehended. They toke Tyrre at that fyght
 And also syr Harrowde the wyght.
Guy reproached Loyere ¶ 'Dewke Loyer,' seyde Gyowne,
 'Why haue ye do thys treson?' 5456
 I helde yow for a gode knyght,
 Tyll hyt was nowe ryght.
 Were we not kyste¹ and made at oon
 Before the barons' euerychone? 5460
for having listened to Duke Oton's treacherous advice, Ye haue trowed dewke Oton),
 That euer was lefe to doo treson.
 Had ye neuer thys thyng wrought,
 But be Otons avyse and thoght.' 5464
which made Loyere feel very uncomfortable. Grete dole had dewke Loyere :
 He myght not speke a worde thore.
 He rode owte at the oon syde :
 For dole he myght no lenger abyde. 5468

¹ e in *kyste* and n in *barons* gone (worm-hole).

¶ Than starte forthe a gode knyght,
 A bolde man and a wyght.
 Be the mantell toke he Gye
 Wyth grete yre, wytterlye,
 That the lace brake in thre :
 Many a man hyt can see.
 Gye hym turned sone hote
 And *wyth* hys fyste he hym smote.
 He rose no more for to fyght,
 For sothe, as y the behyght.
 They assayed faste syr Gye,
 The Lumbardes, *wyth* grete trecherye,
 That hys robe of sendell
 Was reuyn^d in pecys euery dalle.
 Euery man a pece hente :
 All the robe was torenta.
 Gye *wyth* strenkyth dud vp lepe
 And fellyd mony on a hepe.
 Hys stede sone he bestrode
 And lepe on hym, as he were wode.
 He smote the stede in the syde :
 Forthe of the place dud he ryde.
 ¶ When he hym sye, the dewke Oton^d,
 That syr Gye was so gone,
 Lowde he cryed to hys meyne :
 'Lepe on yowre stedys : what do ye ?
 And faste ye¹ haste aftur Gye.
 For goddys lous, be redye :
 Yf he passe, y am schente.
 Hym to take do yowre entente.
 Be god, þat made bope nyght *and* day,
 Yf he fro yow passe away,
 I schall yow aloo *wyth* myn hande
 All, that be of my lande ;
 And he, þat bryngyth hym quyck or dedde,
¹ part of A blotted out before *ye* in MS.

Guy killed with
 his fist a knight
 who tried to seize
 him by his
 mantle.

5472

5476

5480 [leaf 198 a, col. 2]

Guy's robe was
 torn to pieces by
 the Lombards.

5484

Having killed
 many, Guy be-
 strode his steed
 and rode away.

5488

5492

By Oton's
 command

5496

5500

- He schall haue golde redde 5504
 And odur ryches, y yow say,
 All my lande aftur my day.'
- he was pursued by 300 men. ¶ Aftur Gye rode many a knyght,
 Two hundurde wele ydyght. 5508
 They chasyd Gye, he flewe allone :
 Wepon had he neuer oone.
 Hym to slee or to take
 All abowte hym dud they schake. 5512
 Forthe starte oon of that lande
 Wyth helme on hedde *and* spere in hande.
 To Gye he rode wyth dyspyte :
 Thorow þe body he wolde hym amyte, 5516
 But god wolde not, þat he had skathe.
 Gye bare hys spere downe rathe :
- [leaf 126 b, col. 1] Betwene hys arme and hys syde
 The spere away feyre dud glyde. 5520
 Hyt carue hys skynne in manere :
 He thought, hyt came a lytull to nere.
 Gye hym turned, as he had nede :
 He smote hym downe of hys stede. 5524
 Fro hym passyd tho syr Gye :
 A nodur came full hastelye.
 He bare a swerde¹ wele growne :
 Be Gyes syde þe stroke felle downe 5528
 Into the sadull a large fote.
 Gye flewe faste : god hyt wote.
 ¶ They hym folowed swythe faste.
 Gye lokyd besyde hym at þe laste : 5532
 A polle he sawe a man bere.
 He rode to hym in feyre manere :
 'Geue me that powle, dere frende,
 And, as y am a knyght hende, 5536
 I schall the quyte thys ylke day
 Also sone as euyr y maye
- At last, Guy saw
 a man carrying a
 pole,
 which he
 borrowed of him.
- ¹ MS. *spere*.

- And he answeryd : 'hende knyght,
 Ye schall hyt haue anon ryght. 5540
 Well y see thy traueyle :¹
 God the helpe, þat wyll not fayle.'
 In hys hande he toke the polle
 And hym defendyd, be my nolle. 5544
 The furste man,² he mett pore,
 Wyth³ the polle he stroke sore :
 He smote hys necke euyn in two
 And toke þe stede *and* can goo, 5548
 Tyll he came to that man :
 'Haue thys stede,' quod Gye than ;
 'Take thys for thy gode dede :
 God quyte the thy mede.' 5552
 'Knyght,' he seyde, 'gramercye !'
 Vp he lepe and went in hys,
 And forthe wente *syr* Gyowne :
 He spared nodur felde nor towne. 5556
 Ther was neuer 3yt no knyght,
 That defendyd hym so in fyght.
 When he had nede in the fyght,
 He hym defendyd, as a knyght, 5560
 Tyl he came to a watur brode :
 In he wente *and* ouyr he rode.
 Ther durste⁴ none aftur hym þere passe,
 For the watur so stronge was. 5564
 Ageyne they turned euerychone
 Vnto the dewke Oton).
 That Gye was passyd so allone,
 He blamed hys men euerychone. 5568
 ¶ 'Syr dewke Loyere,' seyde Oton),
 'He ys paste, that false felon'.
 To Payue now let vs dyght

5548 With the horse of
 the first enemy
 that he killed
 with this weapon,
 he requited the
 loan of it.

5556 Guy rode hastily
 on
 (leaf 196 b, col. 2)

5560 till he came to a
 broad water,
 which he crossed.

5564 His pursuers, not
 daring to follow,

turned back to
 Oton, who
 blamed them
 vehemently.

Oton now means

¹ MS. *trauell*. ² part of A blotted out before *man* in MS.

³ *Wythe* originally in MS., but *e* is erased.

⁴ *r* of *durste* added over the line.

	To wedde Ozelde, þat maye bryght.	5572
to have both Tyrry and Harrowde,	Tyrrye and Harrowde schall wende <u>wyth me</u> :	
	In my pryson schall ¹ they bee	
	(They schall haue ¹ no harme for me,	
	But as ye thynke, so mote y the),	5576
	Tyll that ye wyll do yowre wyll	
	Of þem bothe, as hyt ys skylle.	
	The todur knyghtys take <u>wyth yow</u>	
	And kepe þem for yowre own prowre.'	5580
but Loyere refused to give him Harrowde,	¶ 'Dewke Oton,' quod Loyere,	
	' Hyt schall not be so, be seynt Rogere.	
	Take the erle Tyrrye wyth the	
ordering him at the same time to treat Tyrry well.	And, yf þou wylt haue þe loue of me,	5584
	Kepe hym to <u>hys honowre</u> ,	
	For he ys a knyght of grete valowre.	
	Kepe hym wele, for hyt ys skylle,	
	Tyll y wytt, what y do wyll.	5588
	Harrowde, wende <u>wyth me</u> to towne :	
	I schall the put in my pryson.	
	That ye kepe hym, wyll y noght :	
	Thou woldyst hym sloo, hyt ys þy þoght.'	5592
	There þey kyssed <i>and</i> toke ther leue :	
	Ther was none of þem, þat wolde odur greue.	
[leaf 197 a, col. 1] They parted,	¶ To Loren wante dewke Loyere	
	And <u>wyth hym</u> Harrowde <u>wyth enyll chere</u> .	5596
	The dewke Oton to Payuye wente :	
Ozelle accom- panying Otoun.	He toke <u>wyth hym</u> that maydyn gente,	
	So he dud the erle Tyrrye,	
	That was a man full sorye.	5604
Tyrry was put on a nag, with his hands bound behind his back.	<u>Wyth a thonge</u> þe dewke dud hym bynde	
	Bothe hys handes hym behynde.	
	He set hym on a bare palfrey	
	And led hym vnto Payuye.	5604
Ozelle was very sorry for him,	When Ozelde sye hym so dyght,	
	Of hur hors sche felle downe ryght.	

¹ so of *schall* and *n* of *haue* gone (worm-hole).

- Sche swownyd then ofte for woo :
- Sche þoʒt, hur herte wolde breke in two. 5608
- ¶ When the dewke lokyd on that maye,
He can to hur sone saye :
- 'Woman,' quod he, 'art thou madde,
When thou for an harlot ladde 5612
Makyste dole in soche manere ?
I the swere be seynt Rogere :
Make þou dole, that y may see, 5616
And y schall hym slee before þy nye.
Dere lemman, be gladde and blythe.
We schall come to Payue swythe :
There schalt þou weddyd bee
And wele at ese þou schalt hym see. 5620
I schall hym serue on all manere,
Yf thou wylt make gode chere.'
¶ 'God yow ʒelde,' quod that maye ;
'But of oon thyng y wolde yow pray : 5624
That xl dayes ye wolde hyt respyte.
Ye may me not moche wyte :
Be that y schall be redy in bowre,
That ye may me wedde wyth honowre.' 5628
'I graunte the þat, my swete maye.'
Wyth þat to Payue he toke þe waye,
But sche thocht a nodur þyng :
Or he schulde abowte þe spowsage brynge, 5632
Sche wolde in hur bowre allone
Wyth a knyfe hurselſe alone. *cf. hunch?*
Sche had cownforte of a thyng,
That Gye was paste wythowte hurtyng. 5636
Sche hopyd thorow Gyes cowncell
To haue helpe be some wyle
And, that Tyrre hur lemman
Thorow hym fro prison schulde be tane. 5640
¶ Wyth that to Payue were þey broght.
The dewke Oton forgate noght,
WARWICK. 11

but Oton
threatened to slay
him if she did not
look cheerful.

She, however,
persuaded Oton
to defer his
marriage with her
for forty days.

But she was
resolved to kill
herself rather
than become his
wife.
[leaf 197 a, col. 2]

Her only hope
was Guy.

Arrived at Paris,
Oton threw
Tyrre

- He dud Tyrrye in hys pryson
 In a pytt depe there downe. 5644
 Whyll þat he in pryson laye,
 He myzt not wytt, when hyt was daye.
 Mete nor drynke had he nane.
 Gye sone bethoght hym than): 5648
 He made¹ sorowe nyght and day
 For Tyrrye, that in pryson laye.
 ¶ Of Gye to speke ys my redde,
 That god had sauyn fro the dedde. 5652
 When he was paste þe watur vnryde,
 He lokyd abowte on euery syde.
 He sawe, he was there allone :
 Felowe had he there none. 5656
 He poght on hys felows gode
 And for sorowe he waxe nere wode.
 'Lorde,' he seyde, 'how schall y fare ?
 Y am full of sorowe and care. 5660
 I haue lorne gode Harrawte
 And syr Tyrrye, wythowte defawte.
 Wele y wot, þey schall be slane,
 Wythowte othe, now þey be tane. 5664
 Allas,' he seyde, 'dewke Loyere,
 How myztyst þou do on þys manere ?
 As for the dewke Oton),
 He hath done euyr treson): 5668
 But for cawse of hys fauowre
 Thou schalt be holde a traytowre.
 Lorde, how schall y wyth þe emperowre fare ?
 [leaf 197 b, col. 1] Amonge þem may y come no mare. 5672
 When y came to thys cuntre,
 He sende me knyztys gode and free
 To helpe me, when mystere ware,
 And þey be now in grete care. 5676
 Now haue y not so lytull a groune

¹ e written over the line.

- To holde my hors, where þat y come.
 Allas,' he seyde, 'for Tyrrye!
 We be departyd, sekerlye. 5680
 I trowe, y schall the neuer see:
 My lyfe y schall lose for the.
 And Oton schall haue Ozell,
 Yf sche hur kepe neuer so well. 5684
 Fro the dethe schall y not flee,
 Tyll that y avengyd bee.'
 ¶ All that day Gye dud ryde
 Thorow þe lande, þat was vnryde. 5688
 At the laste he eye nerehande
 A castell be a watur stande.
 There he þoght to dwelle all nyght,
 For no forther he ne myght. 5692
 At the gate he fonde a knyght:
 He was curtes and wele dyght.
 Be hym stode knyghtys thre:
 He hym bepoght, whych lorde schulde be. 5696
 'Knyght,' quod Gye, 'god the see,
 That for vs dyed vpon a¹ tree.
 I am a knyght of farre cuntre:
 I aske harbowre for charyte.' 5700
 The lorde answeyrd on feyre manere:
 'Syr, ye schall be welcome here.'
 He made oon hys hors to stabull lede,
 'And kepe hym, as myn owne stede.' 5704
 ¶ The lorde was curtes þerewythall
 And ledde Gye to the halle.
 He toke a mantell of ryche colowre
 And caste on Gye for hys honowre. 5708
 Then seyde the lorde vnto syr Gye:
 'Syr, y the beseche specyallye,
 Telle me, what ys thy name,
 Who þou art and fro whens þou came.' 5712
¹ a added over the line.

He rode through
the country till
night,

when he came to
a castle,

whose lord
received him
hospitably.

[leaf 197 b, col. 2]
His host inquired
his name,

- Then seyde Gye: 'y schall þe say,
 Syth that ye me so feyre pray.
 and, being
 informed,
 Gye of Warwyk men clepe me:
 I am knowyn in many a cuntra.' 5716
 'I kenne þe wele for a knyght hande:
 discovered him-
 self as a former
 squire of Guy's,
 Some tyme þou were my frende.
 Y was then yowre squyere:
 Ye louyd me *wyth* yowre powere. 5720
 Ye made me *knyght wyth yowre hande*
 And ledde me sythen to many a¹ lande
 To justes and to bordys:²
 Then was y of grete pryce. 5724
 Sythen toke y wyfe, as ye may see,
 Amys de la Mowntayn, so mote y thee.'
 Amys de la
 Mountaine.
 ¶ Also sone as Gye hyt wyste,
 Well hartelye he hym kyste. 5728
 Then seyde Ames: 'where haue ye gone
 In thys londe³ thus allone?
 Me þynkyth, þat ye haue had tene,
 As ye had yn grete batayle bene. 5732
 Where be all yowre meyne,
 And syr Harrawde, where ys hee?'
 Then seyde Gye: 'y schall the telle
 All my case, how hyt felle.' 5736
 There he tolde lesse and more,
 How he fonde Tyrrye sore
 And how þat he broght hym home
 To helpe hys fadur fro schome 5740
 And how þat þey were betrayedde echeon
 At a parlement, that they had tane,
 And how he was paste away
 Wyth angwysche that ylke day 5744
 And how Harrowde and Tyrrye
 Were takyn to pryson, sekerlye,

¹ MS. *to my*.² MS. *bordes*.³ *e* in *londe* gone (worm-hole).

' And *wyth þem* fyue hundurde knyghtys bolde :

All, y wote, they be in holde,

5748

I wot not, whedur qwyck or dedde :

Therefore sory ys my redde.'

[leaf 198 a, col. 1]

¶ When Gye had tolde euery dele

Of hys wo and of hys wele,

5752

Then seyde Ames : '*syr*, a whyle be styлле

Amys offered to

And here me, yf hyt be thy wylla.

I haue nodur castell nor towre

In thys londe *wyth* honowre,

5756

But they schall be at thy wylla

And my men lowde and styлле.

Fyue hundurd knyghtys may y brynge

To helpe yow in all thyng.

5760

assemble 500
knights against
Oton.

Wyth my strenkyth and my meyne,

That be in thys cuntra,

We schall wrath þe dewke Oton

And stroye hys castels *and* hys towne.

5764

Wele schall ye vengyd bee

On the dewke and hys meyne.

We schall neuer fro hys lande gone,

Or that he be takyn and alone.'

5768

¶ '*Syr*,' seyde Gye, '*gramercye* !

Hyт were to longe, wyтterlye,

For to gedur ooste so stronge :

The vengeawnce wolde dwelle to longe.

5772

I schall sone vengyd bee :

Fro the dethe y wyll not flee.'

Gye syxe dayes was thare :

Euyr he had sorowe and care.

5776

After six days,
Guy left Amys,

Ames cownfortyd hym well þan,

For hym he was a sory man.

Ames wolde *wyth* hym wende :

'Do wey,' seyde Gye, '*my dere frende*.'

5780

who in vain
wished to accom-
pany him.

Ames ys styлле, Gye toke the waye :

For hym bad Ames ofte that day,

	That god, for hys grete grace, Schylde hym fro schame in <i>pat</i> place.	5784
He arrived at Pavia	¶ Now ys Gye to Paynye towne : He poght to do schame to Otown. He smeryd hym, or he came there,	
with his face and hair tinged black, [leaf 108 a, col. 2]	Hys vysage <i>and</i> hys yelowre here Wyth a black oyntmente, That he was black <i>and</i> beschente.	5788
so that no one knew him.	Ther was nona so wyse a man, That cowde Gye knowe than. At Paynye he fonde dewke Oton : Herke, how he shewyd hys reson. ¶ 'Syr dewke,' he seyde, 'god ¹ the see : A ryche man thou art of poste. Comyn y am fro ferre cuntre Day and nyght to seke the.	5792
He presented Oton with a good steed.	I haue þe broght þe beste stede, That euer knyght rode on at nede. Furste hym wanne a sarsyn, Sythen y had hym of my cosyn. Ther ys none in þys worlde so wyght Lyon nor swalowe nor fowle in flyght : Yf a dromande were seylande, He wolde passe hym be the lande. In the see the grete brymme He wyll sone ouyr swymme. Yf ye leue not, that y say, I wyll hyt preue thys ylke day. He hath an euyll manere : Ther ys no man, <i>þat</i> comeþ hym nere, He wyll hym slea day or nyght, But yf that y kepe hym myght.'	5796
	¶ Then seyde Oton : 'gramercye ! Hyt ys a feyre gyfte, wytterlye. Thou schalt dwelle wyth thy stede :	5800
Oton thanked him for this present,		5804
		5808
		5812
		5816

¹ g blotted out before god in MS.

Golde and syluyr schall be þy mede.

I haue mystere of soche a stede

For to ryde on at my nede.

Of myn enmyse y haue tane

A grete parte, but oon ys gane.

God, that dyed on a tre,

Geue, he were in my poste :

Hys lyfe dayes were awaye ;

He schulde be hongyd 3yt to day.'

¶ 'Syr,' quod Gye, 'for the trynyte,

What traytur may that bee?'

'My frende,' he seyde, 'be thys day,

Gye he hyght, *wythowte* delaye,

Of Warwyk, that thefe stronge :

He wyll do me mekyll wronge.'

'Syr, full wele know y Gye :

God wolde, that he stode me bye.

He slowe my brodur ones in fyght :

I wolde be vengyd, yf y myght.

Knowe ye not oon Tyrrye ?

That ys my dedlye enmye :

He slowe my brodur, þat was me dere, *this is my brother*

Hyt ys not gone 3yt halfe a yere.

God let me neuyr dye in lande,

Or y may venge me *wyth* my hande.'

¶ 'My frende,' seyde dewke Oton,

'I haue hym in my pryson.

Y wyll, that þou kepe Tyrrye

And do hym schame *and* vylanye.'

'Syr,' he seyde, 'gramercye !

I schall yow sey, wytterlye :

Y schall hym kepe 3erlye *and* late.

I trowe sone to chaunge hys state.'

He gaue hym the keyes there

And made hym hys geylere.

The dewke askyd, what he hyght,

5820

which he said
would be of good
use to him in his
battles : he had
taken some
enemies, but one
had escaped.

5824

5828

Guy asked whom
he meant.
[leaf 198 b, col. 1]

5832

Oton named Guy
of Warwick.

5836

Guy now asked
if he knew Tyrry :

5840

he had had a
brother slain by
him,

5844

Oton appointed
Guy

5848

5852

to be Tyrry's
jailer.

As Guy gave a
sham name,

And he seyde¹
The dewke comawndyd, he schulde haue
A feyre chaumbur and a knaue.

5856

Otoun did not
suspect who he
was.

Lytull wyste dewke Oton),
Who schulde kepe hys pryson).
¶ For seynt Thomas loue of Cawnturberye,
Fylle the cuppe and make vs mery.

5860

Now haþ Gye all hys wyll
In the courte boþe lowde *and* styll.

Guy found Tyrry
in a prison 40
fathoms deep.

To the court Gye ys gone :
He fonde a pryson) of lyme *and* stone.
xl fadoms hyt was depe :
Thereynne he harde oon sore wepe.

5864

[leaf 198 b, col. 2]

Gye askyd hastelye,
Who hyt was, *þat* made that crye.

5868

Hearing the
prisoner's moan,

'I am a wrecche, a caytyfe :
Me forthynkyth, y am on lyfe.
Erle Tyrrye was my name :
Ther was neuer man, *þat* had more shame.
I am in a dongeowne
And myssayde of dewke Oton).

5872

I bere on me yron more
Then euyr man) dud before :
All my body weyeth, as ledde,
Lorde, *þat* y wolde fayne be dedde.

5876

I was felowe wyth a knyght :
In all þys worlde ys none so wyght.
For þe dewke myght not hym sloo,
On me þe vengeawnce wyll he doo.

5880

Thys thre dayes ete y no mete :
I muste dye for hungur grete.'

5884

Guy discovered
himself.

¶ 'Be styll,' seyde Gye, 'herkyn a prowre ;
For y am Gye, þyn owne felowe :
I schall delyuyr the of pryson).'

¹ So in MS. : *a name, but not the right*, or something to the same effect, is missing. See the note.

- Then seyde Tyrrye to Gyowne :
 'For goddys loue and seynt Mary,
 Wende away faste in hye.
 How came *pou* heder? telle *pou* me.
 Skathe schall y haue for the :
 Yf Oton wytt, that *pou* be here,
 He wyll *þe* sloo on all manere.
 Hyt ys bettur to dye myselve allone,
 Then we togedur schulde be alone.
 For the loue of heuyn kynge,
 Wende hens *wythowte* lettynga.'
 ¶ All þat harde a Lumbarde,
 Of ther speche how hyt farde.
 He beganne for to crye :
 'Gye, y schall the sone bewrye.
 Ye schall bothe hangyd bee
 On the galowse, so mote y the.'
 'For god, that dyed on a tree,
 Haue mercy of Tyrrye *and* of me.
 Well y wote, that thou may
 Make vs to haue grete harme to day.
 What schall thou therof wynne,
 Yf we be slayne *wyth* schame *and* synne?
 I schall become thy man here
 And serue the, as my lorde dere.
 Thou schalt be a nobull knyght;
 And þerto, my trowthe y plyght,
 We schall sese into thyn hande
 Halfen dele of all owre lande.'
 'Do wey,' seyde the Lumbart,
 'Of heuyn haue y neuyr part,
 But y telle dewke Oton :
 Y wolde not ellys for all þys towne.'
 ¶ To the courte sone he ranne
 And Gye hym folowed than.
 He hyt *þe* Lumbarde on *þe* crowne,
- 5888
 Tyrry bade him
 see hastily,
 5892
 Iest Otoun should
 slay him.
 5896
 Their conversa-
 tion was over-
 heard by a
 Lombard,
 5900
 who threatened to
 tell Otoun.
 5904
 Guy, after a vain
 attempt to silence
 him,
 [leaf 199 a, col. 1]
 5908
 5912
 5916
 5920
 killed him before
 Otoun's eyes.

- That to þe grounde he felle downe. 5924
 He rose no more tales to telle :
 For soþe, hyt was done full well.
 Then seyde Oton : ' what haste þou done ?
 Thou schalt be hangyd longe or none. 5928
 How durste thou be so hardy
 To slee my man before my nye ?'
 But pretending ' My lorde,' seyde Gye, ' here, how hyt was :
 I schall telle yow all the case. 5932
 Y went in þys courte abowte
 Bothe wythynne and wythowte :
 Then y fonde thys traytowre
 Wyth Tyrrye spekyng in þe towre. 5936
 He broght hym mete at hys wylle :
 Of wyne and ale he had hys fyller.
 Me forthoght that full sore,
 And he manaste me to sloo thore. 5940
 Y seyde to hym redelye,
 I wolde yow telle, sekerlye ;
 And wyth hys fyste he smote me sore :
 [leaf 199 a, col. 2] Sythen he flewe away full ȝore. 5944
 Wyth wrath þerfore y smote hym here.
 Y pray yow þerfore, my lorde dere,
 Forgeue now thys trespas :
 For yowre prowre done hyt was. 5948
 All schall be chastysed in þys towne
 Thorow hym to kepe yowre prysowne.'
 ¶ The dewke sware : ' be heuyn kyng,
 Was hyt done for no nodur thyng ?'
 5952
 ' No,' he seyde, ' be goddys grace.
 I had leuyr be hongyd for þe trespas
 Or some odur dethe dye,
 Then he schulde scape so, sykerlye.' -- 5956
 ' Y forgeue the then in þys place,'
 And Gye hym thankyd of hys grace.
 ¶ Gye went into that cyte

that he had
detected him in
providing Tyrry
with food,

he was easily
pardoned.

- And boght mete grete plente. 5960
 He brought hyt yn preuelye
 And gaue hyt to syr Tyrrye.
 Thus dud Gye many a day,
 Tyll Tyrryes sorowe was away. 5964
 Away he toke euery dele
 All the bondys of yron and stele.
 ¶ Into þe chaumber Gye came on a day,
 There he fonde that swete maye. 5968
 All in mornynge was hur songe :
 Sche was then in parell stronge.
 Gye seyde to that maye bryght :
 'Ye oght to knowe me well ryght. 5972
 I hyght Gye of Warwyke,
 Thogh y be not now hym lyke.
 Y am comyn to thys cyte,
 Ther ys no man, þat knoweth me. 5976
 Y am comyn to delyuer Tyrrye,
 That y loue so specyallye.'
 ¶ When sche harde, hyt was Gyowne,
 For yoye there sche felle downe. 5980
 Gye toke hur vp hastelye
 And seyde : 'þou doyst grete folye.
 Thou wylt vs here sone confownde,
 Yf þou fare thus any stownde. 5984
 And hyt be perceyuyd anyþynge,
 We schall haue schame wythowt dwellyng.'
 Than beganne þat maye to crye :
 'Of me þou¹ haue some mereye : 5988
 The terme ys on þe pryddes day,
 That we schall be wedde wythowte delaye.
 And, or that y be hys wyfe,
 I schall me² sloo wyth a knyfe.' 5992
 ¶ 'Do wey,' seyde Gye, 'holde þe style.
 Folowe ay all hys wylle.

¹ MS. *to*.² MS. *hym*.

Guy now carried
provisions to
Tyrry,

and took off his
irons.

One day he went
to see Ozelle,

who, learning
who he was,

fainted away.

[leaf 199 b, col. 1]

Being told that
the marriage was
to take place three
days after,

he promised

	Of hys errande he schall mys, Or he come to þe church, ywys.	5996
to deliver her in time.	I schall hym sloo, or ¹ he come þare, And then schalt þou wyth me fare.'	
Going now to the prison, he liberated Tyrry,	¶ He wente to the pryson ³ zare And the maydyn lefte he þare.	6000
	'Tyrrye,' seyde Gye, 'for þyn honowre, Hye the faste fro thys towre. Loke, þou stynte not nyght nor day,	
and told him to repair to Amye de la Mountaine.	But wende faste on thy way, Tyll þou come to Ames de la Mowntayn ³ In a castell vp in Spayne. Grete hym wele, as he ys hende. Dwelle wyth hym : he ys þy frende. Tyll y come or my sonde sende, Loke, þat þou not fro hym wende.'	6004
	'I graunte,' quod Tyrrye than ; Y wyll sone thedur ganne.'	6012
	Gye hym kyste in that tyde : Fro þe towre faste he hyedde. He broght hym to þe hye waye And betaght hym there gode day.	6016
	Tyrrye went, Gye was lefte þare : He came to þe towre full zare. He sawe the mayde at the laste And þedurwarde he hyed faste.	6020
[leaf 199 b, col. 2]	He cownfortyd hur all, þat he myȝt, Bothe be day and be nyght.	
Tyrry found	¶ As Tyrrye wente fro þat cyte, Longe and brode was þat cuntre : Hylls, wodes and feldes wyde Was in that cuntre on euery syde. So longe Tyrrye trauelde ywys,	6024
Amye in his hall.	To Ames castell comen he ys. Ames in the halle he fande	6028

¹ part of & blotted out before or in MS.

- Feyre at the chesses pleyande ;
 Wyth hym xxx^d of bolde knyghtys,
 That serued hym on dayes *and* nyȝtys. 6032
 They were wyth hym dwellande
 For warre, þat had be in þat lande.
 'Syr,' seyde Tyrrye, 'god the see. Tyrry
 I prey þe, a worde þou speke wyth me 6036
 Be yowreselfe preualeye,
 Nor man bye, but ye and y.'
 'Syr,' seyde Ames, 'at þy wylle
 I schall speke wyth the styлле.' 6040
 Vp rose Ames *and* þat anone :
 To a wyndowe ys he gone.
 ¶ 'Ames,' seyde Tyrrye, told Amys
 'Be me well gretyþ yow syr Gye. 6044
 He sende me hedur at yowre wylle
 To be here wyth yow styлле,
 Tyll he come or sende sonde.
 To speke wyth Oton he wyll fonde.' 6048
 'Syr,' seyde Ames, 'sekerlye,
 Thys ys a grete curtesye,
 That he wolde þe hedur sende.
 What ys þy name, dere frende ?' 6052
 'Syr, y hyght Tyrrye,
 Of Gormoyse þe erles sone Awbrye.'
 'Syr,' seyde Ames, 'so mote y the,
 Thou art full welcome vnto me.' 6056
 He hym kyste then full swete
 And wyth hys eyen dud he grete,¹
 That he was so fowle ydyght :
 To amende hyt he dud hys myght. 6060
 He made hym full wele at ese
 And made hys men hym to plese.
 He hym cladde in a wede nobull,
 In ryche sylke and purpull : 6064

¹ MS. *nepe*.Amys welcomed
him heartily,and supplied him
with all he
wanted.

[leaf 200 a, col. 1]

- The rycheſt of all þat lande
 He made to be broȝt to hys hande.
 Feyre he preyed hym þere to lynge,
 Tyll he of Gye harde tythyngē. 6068
- S**peke we now of dewke Oton
 And of þe knyȝt, *syr* Gyownl.
 Oton invited many gūeſta. The dewke let make þen a crye,
 þat all men to þe brydale be redye, 6072
 All, that were in Lumbardyē
 And in the cyte of Paynye.
- He was very joy-
 ful that his wed-
 ding-day was
 come. The dewke was a yoyfull man),
 That þe terme was comyn than. 6076
 Comen he ys to that maye
 Wyth grete game þat ylke day.
 ‘Lemman dere, dyght þe :
 To day ſchalt þou weddyd bee.’ 6080
 ‘Syr,’ ſche ſeyde, *wyth* glade¹ chere,
 ‘All thy wyllē y wyll do here.’
 Sche greythēd hur nobull well
 To pleſe þe dewke þat day, as y yow tellē. 6084
 Sche lepe on a palfray,
- He rode to church
 with Ozelle. To the churchē ſche toke þe way
 Thorow þe cyte *and* the towne :
 Wyth hur wente dewke Otonl. 6088
 He wened to haue wedde *wyth* yoye þat maye :
 Sorowe to hym came þat ylke day.
- Guy, having
 armed himſelf ¶ Gye hym armed tho in ſtele :
 He had armer at hys wyllē. 6092
 Forthe he wente, þe dewke Otonl :
 That mayde þey had in þer bandownl.²
- and beſtridden
 his ſteed, Gye hys ſtede ſone beſtrode
 And owte of þe caſtell faſte he rode. 6096
 Faſte he prekyd þorow þe towne
 And ouyrtoke þe dewke Otonl.
- overtook him. ‘Dewke, ſtonde þou ſtylle thare :
¹ e of *glade* gone (worm-hole). ² See the note.

Y comawnde þe, þou store no mare.
 Thynkyst þou not of that treson,
 That thou dydyst to *syr* Gyon
 At the pase, there we went?
 At þat tyme my men were schente.
 Therwyth woldyst þou not holde the,
 But wythynne these monythys thre
 Thou dydyst me a vylanye,
 When þou betraydest *syr* Tyrrie.
 Thys ys Gye, that thou seyst here:
 Thou schalt abyce, be seynt Rogers.'
 ¶ He breyde owt hys gode bronde
 And helde hyt nakyd in hys honde.
 The dewke he smote vpon the hode,
 That to the gyrdylstede hyt wode.
 'Syr,' quod Gye, 'be my lewte,
 Yf any starte owte aftur me,
 Sone schall he lese hys hedde;'
 And wyth þat mayde away he yede.
 He set hur on hys hors hym bye
 And rode away full hastelye.
 ¶ All they folowed tho *syr* Gye
 And þorow þe cyte rose grete crye.
 Fro þem all he paste away:
 Ther came none hym nere þat ylke day,
 But a man of grete renowne,
 That was cosyn to dewke Oton.
 He was bolde, Barrarde he hyght:
 He rode on a stede lyght.
 He folowde Gye thorow þe londe
 Wyth a spere in hys honde.
 When he had folowed hym v myle,
 'Gye,' he seyde, 'abyde a whyle.
 For hys loue, that dyed on tree,
 Oon tyme thou juste wyth me.'
 ¶ Gye hym turned þat ylke stownde

6100

[leaf 200 a, col. 2]
 He charged him
 with his many
 treacheries,

6104

6108

and discovered
 himself.

Killing Otoun,

6112

6116

Guy carried away
 Oselle.

6120

He was pursued
 by many.

6124

But only a cousin
 of Otoun's,

6128

named Barrarde,
 came near him.

6132

Barrarde called
 upon Guy

to joust with him,
 Guy complied.

	And set þe mayde to þe grownde.	6136
Having first received himself	He toke hys spere <i>and</i> hys schelde And he hyt brake : Gye hyt felde. ¹	
[leaf 200 b, col. 1] a heavy thrust with a spear,	Gye had wondyr of that dynte And turned ageyne, or he wolde stynte,	6140
Guy hit his adversary so effectually as to wound him severely and to upset his horse.	And <i>wyth</i> hys spere he smote Barrarde On hys schelde, þat was so harde, Thorow all hys armour a wyde wounde, That hys stede and he felle to grounde.	6144
Barrarde in his anger killed the animal.	Barrarde starte vp full tyte And drewe hys swyrde <i>wyth</i> dyspyte And smote þe stedys rugge in two And bad, þe deuell schoulde hym sloo,	6148
	When he myȝt not on fote stonde For a dynte of a knyghtys honde. He seyde : 'Gye, adowne lyght A whyle <i>wyth</i> me for to fyght.	6152
	Hyт schall be seyne þys ylke day, Who schall bere the pryce away. The grace of god be me reuyd, But y smyte of thy heuydde.' ²	6156
Guy refused to renew the fight on foot.	'My frende,' seyde Gye, 'let be þy fare : I wyll fyght <i>wyth</i> the no mare. We may come, wythowte fayle, In better tyme to batayle.'	6160
Guy rode on,	¶ On hys hors Gye toke þe way And passyd forþe that ylke day.	
and Barrarde returned to Pavia.	Barrarde wente to hys cuntre Ageyne vnto that feyre cyte.	6164
Otoun was buried.	They broȝt þe dewke to chyrche in hye And beryed hym wele rychelya.	
Barrarde went to the German Emperor, who invested him with Otoun's inheritance,	Barrarde to þe emperowre ys gone And tolde, how þe dewke was slone. He gaue to hym all hys senyorye : That was the dewche of Payuye.	6168

¹ MS. *felodde*.² MS. *hedde*.

- He gaue hym armes at hys wylle
 And all, þat he wolde aske wyth skylle. 6172
 He made hym steward of Almayne :
 Therof was many a man fayne. and made him
 steward of
 Germany.
- ¶ And Gye went *wyth* that mayde trewe :
 Then beganne hur sorowe to newe. 6176
 'Syr Gye,' sche seyde, 'how schall y fare ?
 Schall y neuyr see Tyrrye mare ?
 Wele y wot, he schall be dedde,
 Yf he be lefte wythynne þat stedde. 6180
 I wolde be there ageyn full zere :
 Then had y yoye *wythowten* care.'
 'Be styлле,' quod Gye, 'for, be my hode,
 Tyrrye schall eyle noþyng, but gode. 6184
 Y spake wyth the geylere,
 That he schulde hym kepe on feyre maner.'
 ¶ So longe had they redyn on faste,
 They came to þe cyte at þe laste, 6188
 On the mowntayn þere hyt stode,
 Thedur he sende Tyrrye the gode.
 To the cyte when þey came,
 To þe halle þe wey þey name. 6192
 Ames sawe Gye and knewe hym well.
 'Welcome,' he seyde, 'be seynt Mychell.'
 When Tyrrye¹ sawe Gye þe wyght
 And wyth hym¹ þat mayde so bryght, 6196
 To the mayde can Tyrrye goo
 And toke hur in hys armes twoo
 And kyste hur there anon.
 'Welcome,' he seyde, 'my dere lemmon.' 6200
 Aftur he went vnto *syr* Gye
 And kyste hym there, sekuriye.
 'Welcome,' he seyde, 'for sothe, ye bee
 And *wyth* yow my lemman free. 6204
 That ye be comyn to thys place,

¹ e in *Tyrrye* and h in *hym* gone (worm-hole).

- Thankyd be god of hys grace.
 I prey to god in trynnye,
 Let vs neuer efte departyd bee.' 6208
 ¶ Now be þey all comen same :
 There was moche yoye *and* game.
 When þat mayde sawe Tyrrye,
 That sche louyd specyallye, 6212
 For grete yoye amonge þem all
 In a swowne sche dud downe falle.
 Sche had not wente to haue fonde hym þare.¹
 [leaf 201 a, col. 1] Tyrrye toke hur vp full þare 6216
 And seyde : 'lady, let be thy fare.
 To game *and* yoye ys turned owre care.
 I am,' he seyde, 'bothe hole and fere,²
 And so art thou, y see well here.' 6220
 There þey dwellyd all longe :
 Yoye *and* game was þem amonge.
 ¶ Gye hym þoght vpon a day
 Of gode Harrowde, þat was away, 6224
 And callyd Tyrrye and Amys
 And seyde : 'lordyngys, here myn avyce.
 so repair to Aubry in order to find means
 Wyll we to Gormoyse wende
 To the erle, that ys so hende ? 6228
 For vs, y wote, he ys sorye.
 Vs to venge he wyll helpe in hye
 of liberating Duke Loyere's prisoners.
 And brynge my men owt of pryson),
 That Loyere holdyth *wyth* gret treson.' 6232
 Then bespake Tyrrye anon :
 'Full glad wyll he be *wyth* yow to gone
 And ellys y wolde, þat he were colde ;
 For he ys þerto moste beholde.' 6236
 ¶ Then bespake Ames the hende :
 Amye accompanied them
 'Y wyll also *wyth* yow wende
 To helpe yow in all thyng.

¹ After this line the catch-word *Tyrrye toke here* in another hand.

² MS. *clere*.

- Fyue hundurd knyghtys wyll y brynge .6240 with 500 knyghts
And of squyers a thousande : and 1000 squires.
- They schall be redy to yowre hande.¹
- 'Syr,' seyde Gye, 'gramercye ;
- För in yowre helpe y me affye.' 6244
- Ames sende aftur hys knyghtys all :
- They came sone to hys calle ;
- So dud hys squyers euerychone :
- They fayled hym neuer oon. 6248
- ¶ When they were redy dyght,
- Forþe þey went on stedys lyght.
- To Gormoyse they toke the way :
- Loreyn þey stroyed that same day. 6252
- As þey went in þat londe,
- They slewe all, that they fonde.
- They come to Gormoyse in hys :
- Joyfull was the erle Awbrye. 6256
- He was so yoyfull a man,
- That he swownyd, when þey came.
- He wende full sekuriye
- Neuer to haue sene Tyrrye nor Gye. 6260
- All the men of that cyte
- Of þer comyng made game *and* glee.
- ¶ Tyrrye tolde hys fadur than,
- How Gye was a nobull man
- And toke hym fro the pryson
- And *wyth* hys hande slewe dewke Oton.
- 'Amonge þem all he forgate noght,
- But my lady away he broght. 6268
- Now he þynkyþ bothe day *and* nyght
- Dewke Loyere for to stroye *wyth* myght.
- He wyll not¹ *wyth* grete yre
- To be vengyd on that syre.' 6272
- B**ut, when þe dewke harde tythande,
- þat Gye was comyn to hys lande,

On their way
they wasted
Lorraine.

[leaf 201 a, col. 2]

Aubry was glad
of their coming.

Tyrry acquainted
him with his new
obligations to
Guy.

Duke Loyere too
was glad of the
news.

¹ *but* seems to be omitted after *not*.

- Wyth hym Ozelde, hys doghtur dere :
 He was gladde *and* made gode chere. 6276
- He told it to Harrowde,
 He calde Harrowde to hym in hys
 And tolde hym, how *þat* Tyrrye *and* Gye
 Were comyn *and* grete power broght
 And in hys londe grete harme had wrozt 6280
 And Ames de la Mowntayne
 And *wyth* hym all the men of Spayne.
 When he harde tythyngys of Gye,
 That he was comyn *wyth* Tyrrye, 6284
 He was neuer so gladde nor blythe :
 He thankyd god fele sythe.
- whom he asked to be his messenger to Aubry,
 ¶ 'Harrowde,' seyde the dewke Loyere,
 'Y wyll, þou be my messengere. 6288
 To erle Awbrye *þou* schalt gone,
 To Gye and Tyrrye *and* *þat* anon
 And prey them pur charyte
 For to be at oon *wyth* mee ; 6292
 And y wyll amende at þer wyll
- [leaf 301 b, col. 1]
 And all þer harmes to fulfyllen
 And all, *þat* euer *þat* þey wyll craue ;
 And my doghtur Tyrrye schall haue. 6296
 And, whyll y leue, halfe my londe
 And, when y am dedde, all in hys honde.
 I prey the, bere wytnesse
 Of all þese wordys more *and* lesse.' 6300
 'Syr,' seyde Harrowde, '*wyth* gode chere
 Wyll y be yowre messengere.
 I wyll do myn entente
 Faste abowte that cordement.' 6304
 ¶ The dewke let the constabull calle
- The prisoners were all delivered
 And bad hym brynge owt þe prisoners all
 And deliuyrde them full yare
 And all þer harnes lesse *and* mare : 6308
 Ther was none, *þat* fayled onyþyng
 The mowntance of a farthyng.

- He seyde, þey schulde all *wyth* Harrowde fare
 To speke abowte the cordement þare. 6312 in order to accom-
pany Harrowde.
- ¶ Now ys Harrowde redy dyght
 And *wyth* hym many a doghty knyȝt :
 They were felows euerychone,
 To Gormoyse they be gone. 6316 When they were
approaching
Gormoyse,
- Gye and Ames went *pat* day
Wyth Tyrre into þe felde to play.
 They lokeyd besyde þem on þe playne :
 Ther came knyghtys þem agayne. 6320 Guy and his
fellows were
amusing them-
selves in the field,
and seeing them,
- They were agaste of treson.
 Ames seyde to syr Gyon :
 'Yonder comeþ a meyne,
 But y wot not, what þey bee. 6324
 Hedur, me þynkyþ, þey take þe way.
 I schall wytt, yf that y may,
 Whedur hyt be in pece or in werre.'
 In hys honde he toke a spere : 6328
 Forthe he rode prekande,
 Tyll he came nerehande.
 He stode *and* avysyd them euerychone :
 Harrowde hym knewe *and* þat anon. 6332 [leaf 201 b, col. 2]
Harrowde knew
him at once.
- 'Ames,' he seyde, 'where ys Gye
 And whedur wyndyst þou þus¹ hastelye ?'
 'Harrowde,' quod Ames, 'y schall þe saye,
 Thou schalt see Gye thys ylke day. 6336
 I lefte hym on the ȝondur hylle
 And hys meyne hove styлле.'
 Then seyde Harrowde : 'go we thedur,
 Euerychone and all togodur.' 6340
- ¶ There they redyn a gode pase,
 All the knyghtys, þat þere wase.
 Gye houyd there styлле,
 Tyll þey were vpon the hylle. 6344
 'Lorde,' seyde Gye, 'god almyght,

¹ * blotted out before þus in MS.

3ondur y see Harrowde the wyght
 And my felows euerychone :
 Y wene, they be owt of pryson¹ tane.' 6348
 When Gye and Tyrrye¹ and Harrowde were mett,
 They kyste eyder oder¹ wythowten lett.
 'Syr,' quod Harrowde, 'y prey yow here,
 A ² gode counsell þat yow lere. 6352
 For y am comen, as a messengere,
 From the dewke syr Loyere.
 Y oght to loue hym, as my brodur :
 He honowred me afore all odur. 6356
 Y sey yow for yowre prowre :
 He wyll be at one wyth yow.
 He wyll geue Tyrrye hys doghtur dere
 (And be at oon) on all manere) 6360
 And all hys londe more and lesse
 And therto fynde sekernesse.
 Wyth þys message he hath me sente
 To yow, syr Gye, and Tyrrye presente. 6364
 He wyll amende in all thyng,
 That he haþ trespaste, at yowre askyng.
 I wyll, þe parell be on me leyde,
 That he wyll do, as y haue³ seyde.' 6368
 ¶ There þey preyed all syr Gye
 (leaf 208 a, col. 1) And wyth hym erle Tyrrye,
 That þey schulde graunt for to bee
 Wyth hym in loue and charyte. 6372
 To the cyte wente syr Gye
 And tolde hyt to erle Awbrye,
 How þat Harrowde was comen home
 And wyth hym hys felows euerychon) 6376
 And how he wolde acordyd bee
 And geue to Tyrrye hys doghtur free

They all kissed
 one another.
 Harrowde
 delivered his
 message.

(leaf 208 a, col. 1)

The offer of
 reconciliation

¹ The second *r* of *Tyrrye* and *e* of *oder* gone (worm-hole).

² MS. *And*.

³ *y haue* is written by the same hand over *he hath* struck out.

- And make amendys for hys trespas
 ' And put hym in owre owne grace.'
 ' Therto my gode wylle y graunt here,'
 And so dud all, þat þere were.
 ¶ On þe morowe þey made þem all þare
 Vnto Loren¹ for to fare,
 The erle Awbrye and syr Gye,
 Ames, Harrowde and Tyrrye,
 And wente vnto þe dewke Loreyne,²
 And he of þem was ³ full fayne.
 They were made at oon thore
 And louyd togedur for euermore.
 There was forgeuyn euery trespas
 And grete yoye in that cyte was,
 That Tyrrye was on feyre manere
 Acordyd wyth the dewke Loyere.
 The dewke hys doghtur gaue to Tyrrye
 And of hys londe the more partye
 Before all hys baronage,
 That were of dyuers langage.
 The brydale was ordeygned than :
 A feyrer sawe neuyr no man
 Of kynge nor of emperowre.
 Hyt was made wyth grete honowre.
 ¶ At the partynge of the feste,
 That was made so honeste,
 They toke þer leue, knyghtys free :
 Home þey wente to þer cuntra.
 The erle Ames hys leue hath tane
 And to hys castell he ys gane.
 There was Gye a whyle styлле
 And had ynogh of hys wylle ;
 Tyll he wente vpon a day
 Wyth howndys hym for to play,
 And also the dewke Loyere
- 6380 was readily accepted by Aubry.
 6384 The next morning they all set off for Lorraine,
 6388 where the reconciliation took place,
 6392 to the great joy of all.
 6396 Duke Loyere bestowed on Tyrry Oselle's hand, and the greater part of his duchy.
 6400 There were splendid wedding festivals.
 6404 After their conclusion,
 6408 [See 203 a, col. 2] Guy remained some time longer with Loyere. One day
 6412

¹ MS. *Loyeren*.² a of was gone (worm-hole).

Wente for to chace the dere :
 Wyth hym he toke þe erle Tyrrye
 And many a nodur knyght¹ hardy. 6416
 ¶ They enturde into a wyld foreste
 And þere þey fonde a bore wyld *and* preste.
 All þe howndys, they had, than
 Aftur the bore faste they ranne. 6420
 The bore away faste ys gone
 And many of þe howndys he hap slone :
 Moo, þen twenty, in a stownde
 Had he broght vnto the grownde. 6424
 He passyd the foreste hastelye :
 They folowed hym *wyth* grete crye.
 Faste he passyd thorow þe londe :
 Ther durste no hownde come nerehonde. 6428
 The knyghtys prekyd aftur faste,
 Tyll þer horsys myght not laste.
 The howndys, that folowed þat day,
 Were slayne all be the way : 6432
 Thes odor were werye,
 They went home, þey² myȝt not drye,
 All, but thre, that were wyght,
 That folowed alwey *wyth* ther myght, 6436
 Tyll they come to Bretayne.
 Ther folowed þem nodur knyȝt nor swayne :
 Of them all was no hunttere,
 That wyste, where the borre were, 6440
 But *syr* Gye hymselfe allone,
 That folowed faste *wyth* grete randone
 On hys stede faste prekyng
 And wyth hys horne faste blowyng. 6444
 ¶ Gye chasyd the borre so faste,
 He came to Bretayne at the laste.
 Be then was þe boore full note :

there was a hunt-
 ing in a wild
 forest.
 A boar was
 unsloyned.

He was pursued
 by the hunters
 as long as their
 horses could go.

At last he was
 followed only by
 three hounds

and Guy, .

who chased him
 as far as Brittany.

¹ *ky* blotted out before *knyght* in MS.

² Another *went* blotted out after *þey* in MS.

- He fonde a dyke *and* yn he smote. 6448 [leaf 202 b, col. 1]
 There he wandyrde faste abowte
 And wrotyd faste *wyth* hys snowte.
 Gye sawe the bore well
 And, what he dud, euery delle.¹ 6452
 Downe he lyght of² hys stede
 And to the bore soon he yede.
 He toke hys swyrde in hys hande :
 The boore hym eye *and* came rennande. 6456
 Gye on þe rygge smote hym soo,
 That hys body felle in twoo.
 The boore felle downe at þe laste,
 And Gye *wyth* hys horne blewe a blaste. 6460
 He wende to haue had some felowe,
 But ther was none, *þat* dud hym knowe.
 He was in a farre cuntre
 All aloone fro hys meyne, 6464
 And, as he openyd there the boore,
 Euyr he blewe more and more.
 ¶ Then bespake erle Florentyne :
 'What may thys be, for seynt Martyne,
 That y here blowe in my foreste ?
 Takyn they haue some wylde besto.'
 Forthe he clepyd there a knyght,
 Hys owne sone, that was wyght. 6472
 'My dere sone,' he seyde, 'hys the,
 That he were broght anon to me.
 Whedur he be knyght or hunttere,
 Brynge hym hedur on all manere.' 6476
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'hyt schall be done.'
 He lepe on a stede sone.
 To the foreste he came in hys
 And sone he mett *wyth* syr Gye. 6480
 He bare a staffe *and* that a longe :
 Ther*wyth* he poght to do Gye wronge.

Here he killed the
animal,

and wound his
horn.
Looking about
him, he saw he
was quite alone in
a distant country.

Earl Florentine

heard the sound
of Guy's horn.

He sent his son
for the hunter.

This young
knight met Guy

¹ *d* erased before *delle* in MS. ² MS. *on*.

- 'Harlot,' he seyde, 'what art thou,
That comen art into þys foreste nowe 6484
Wythowte þe leue of my fader?'
- [leaf 202 b, col. 2] In wyckyd tyme come thou here.
How durste þou take thys wylde beste 6488
Wythowte leue in thys foreste ?
- and demanded his
horn. Geue me thy horne : be thy swyre,
I schall þe brynge vnto my syre.'
- After a short
altercation, ¶ 'Syr,' seyde Gye, 'wyth gode chere,
Yf ye hyt aske in feyre manere.' 6492
- 'Nay, traytour, y the say,
Thou schalt not passe fro me away.'
Be the brydull he toke þe stede :
He had hym leuyr, þen any mede. 6496
- he struck Guy
with a staff; Wyth hys staffe Gye he smote,
That he felyd hyt full hote. 6496
- for which offence Gye seyde : 'þou doyst vncurtealye
For to smyte me wrongeouslye.' 6500
- Gye killed him
with a blow of his
horn. Wyth hys horne Gye² brake þan
Hys hedde vnto þe brayne panne.
'Felowe, take þou that therfore.
Loke, þou smyte no knyght no more.' 6504
- Hiding away, ¶ Forthe he rode a gode spede,
When he was lopyn on hys stede.
He went the foreste nye abowte,
Or he myght wende owte. 6508
- He lokyd abowte hym on euery hande,
But he knewe noþyng of þat lande :
He sawe a towne be the way.
He fasted all that same day. 6512
- He had not redyn, but a whyle,
Vnnethe þe mowntawnce of a myle :
He sawe a castell nerehande
Feyre on an hylle stande. 6516
- He hyed hym thedur faste rylande :

' MS. *fader*.

' he b blotted out before *Gye* in MS.

- He mett *wyȝh* oon of that lande.
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'for thy lewte,
 Who owyth the *ȝondur cyte* ?' 6520
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'y schall the say.
 A bettur lorde leuyth not to day :
 Men calle hym Florentyne.
 A better man dranke neuer wyne.' 6524
 ¶ Gye rode to the castall gate :
 Porter fonde he none therate.
 He went to the halle *ȝare*
 And of hys stede he lyght thara. 6528
 In he wente a gode pase :
 He fonde syttyng at the deyse
 An olde man, an hore knyght.
 He semyd of moche myght. 6532
 To hym came syr Gye
 And gret hym full curtesye.
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'herkyn to me :
 I am a knyȝt of straunge cuntre. 6536
 Yf hyt yowre wylle bee,
 I aske mete for charyte
 But for oon meel of thys day,
 And sythen y wyll wende away.' 6540
 He seyde : 'syr, so mote y the,
 Thou art welcome vnto me.'
 ¶ He had hys men *and* þat in haste
 Go feche forthe of the besta. 6544
 Gye ete faste on feyre manere
 Of hys mete *wyȝh* gode chere.
 He harde bellys faste ryng
 In the cyte *wyȝhowte* cessyng. 6548
 All, þat þere were, aferde was,
 For they harde soche noyse.
 'Lady,' þey seyde, 'heuyn quene,
 What may all thys sorowe bemeene ?' 6552
 ¶ *Wyȝh* þat they come wyȝh sory chere

[leaf 203 a, col. 1]
 he came to
 Florentine's
 castle.

He went into the
 hall.

and asked the
 Mari for a meal.

While he was
 enjoying it,

- the young dead knight was brought in on a bier. And broght hys sone layde on a beere
And leyde hym there in the halle.
'Lorde,' seyde he, '*pat* boght vs all, 6556
Ys thys,' he seyde, 'my dere sone,
That on beere ys thus come!'
He drewe hys clopys *and* hys hare :
- [*leaf 208 a, col. 5*] He þoght, hys herte myȝt breke for care. 6560
'Allas,' he seyde, 'my dere chylde,
Who hath þe slone in the felde ?
God, that dyed on a tree,
Leve, he stode here be me : 6564
Y wolde not leue for all þys lande,
But y wolde slee hym *wyth* myn hande.'
- A squire recognized the guest as the murderer. ¶ Then bespake a squyere :
'He syttyth now before yow here. 6568
I knowe hym ryght wele :
Y sawe that dede euery dele.'
¶ When þe erle harde, *pat* hyt so was,
He starte hym vp fro the dayse. 6572
A spere he toke in hys hande
And came to Gye rennande
And seyde : 'traytour, þou schalt dye here,
For þou slewe my sone dere.' 6576
Vp he drewe then hys arme :
He þoght to do Gye grete harme.
Wyth grete wrath he can mynte,
But he fayled of hys dynte. 6580
Halfe a fote the spere stode
And into the borde wode.
- Guy protested he had killed the youth in his defence. 'Syr,' quod Gye, 'for goddys mercye,
Smyte not, but ye wott, why. 6584
If y haue slayne thy dere sone,
Me defendawnt hyt was done.'
- Getting his shield ¶ Tho they lept Gye abowte,
Knightys, *pat* were styffe *and* stowte. 6588
Gye wanne hys schelde, þere hyt stode,

And in hys hande an axe gode.		and an axe,
He turnedde hys rygge to a walle		he killed several
And hym defendyd for them all.	6592	of his assailants.
Tho starte forthe the steward :		
Hyt semyd, he was no cowarde.		
Wyth a swyrde he smote Gye		
On the schelde hardelye.	6596	
Wyth hys axe Gye to hym mynte :		
He fayled not of hys dynte.		[leaf 208 b, col. 1]
He claue hys hedde euyn in twaye :		
Hys lyfe he loste that ylike day.	6600	
Gye wyth hys owne hande		
Defendyd hym wyth hys axe hytande.		
There he slewe knyghtys thre,		
The strengyst of all þat cuntre.	6604	
¶ 'Erle Florentyne,' seyde Gye,		Guy urged
'For the holy crosse loue, mercye !		
Thou art holdyn a doghty knyght,		
A wyse man of werre and fyght :	6608	
Yf thou slee me in thys halle,		
All men wyll the traytour calle.		
Hyt were a ¹ grete schame vnto the,		that it would be
When þou harbarowste me for charyte.	6612	a great shame for
Were hyt wyth ryght or wyth wronge,		the Earl
Hyt wolde þe turne to schame stronge		
And moost of all in that case,		
When y at the mete was.	6616	to slay him while
Therefore do wythowte blame,		sitting at his
That hyt turne not to no schame.		table,
Do me now to haue my stede		and requested him
And owte of the ȝate me lede.	6620	to order
Hyt were to the more honowre,		
Then y were slayne in thy towre.'		his horse to be
¶ The erle wythdrew he hym than.		brought and
He was a sory man),	6624	himself let out of
		the castle.
		After renewed
		lamentation,

¹ a over the line in MS.

- When he sye þem ¹ þere lye dedde.
 What he myȝt do, he cowde no redde.
 'Allas,' he seyde, 'and wele away!
 My sone ys dedde thys ylke day. 6628
 Now schall y euyr mare
 Leue in sorowe and in care.'
 He swownyd soone vpon the beere.
 Ther was no man in þat place þere, 6632
 But of hym they had pyte.
 He comawndyd nys ² meyne,
 That none were so hardye
 To assaile hym before hys yee. 6636
- [leaf 203 b, col. 2] He dud delyuer to hym hys stede
 the Earl compiled. And also all hys odur wede.
 When he were owt of the towre,
 He schulde be alayne wyth dyshonowre. 6640
- Guy now, sitting
 on his horse, ¶ Gye toke hys gode stede
 And on hym lepe, as he had nede.
 Hys swyrde he forȝate noght,
 And hys spere was to hym broght. 6644
 Owte of the castell ys he gane:
 The way he hath soone tane.
 Be þat the erle was armed wele
 Bothe in yron and in stele. 6648
 Faste he sewyd there syr Gye
 Wyth hys grete companye.
 Gye turned the hed of hys stede
 And farde, as þat he wolde wede. 6652
- slew many of his
 pursuers. He mett a knyght and smote hym sore,
 That he rose neuyr more.
 A nother there soone he smote.
 Even the Earl The erle came then full hote 6656
 (To slee Gye he dud fonde)
 Wyth a spere in hys honde.

¹ þem is very probably miswritten for hym or for hys sone.² pyte blotted out after hys in MS.

- Gye hym turned *and* dud hym see :
 To fyght *wyth* hym wolde he not flee. 6660
 They faght togedur þere full faste,
 Whyll þere speres myght laste.
 The erle smote tho *syr* Gye
 Thorow the schelde hardelye. 6664
 Gye smote at hym a nodur dynte :
 Hys hors *and* hym downe he tynte.
 ¶ Gye had pyte of that knyght,
 When he sawe, he had be of myght,¹ 6668
 And þat he had hys sone slone.
 Twenty wyntur hyt was gone,
 Sythen he myght armes bere,
 Or helpe hymselfe in any were. 6672
 Gye seyde : 'haue here thy stede
 And hys þe whome a gode spede.
 Hyt were bettur for þe to be in churche
 And holy werkys for to wyrche, 6676 [leaf 204 a, col. 1]
 Then to walde schelde or spere
 Or any² odur armes to bere.
 I haue ȝyldyd the thy mede :
 For þy mete haue here thy stede. 6680 restored it to him.
 I wolde haue askyd þe none, yf y had wyste,
 Thogh y schulde haue dyed for hungur *and* þryste.³
 I schall neuyr more come to the
 To aske mete for charyte. 6684
 God let me euyr wele fare,
 At þy courte or y come mare.'
 ¶ Also so god gene yow reste,
 Fylle the cuppe of the beste. 6688
 N ow wendyþ Gye faste away :
 He wolde not ȝelde hym þat day.
 þer came knyȝtys on euery syde
 Yonge *and* of moche pryde. 6692

¹ *m* in *myght* uncertain in MS. : *on* might be read as well.² *armes* blotted out after *any*. ³ MS. *þurste*.

- Wyth the helpe of þat cuntre
 They chasyd Gye grete plente.
 Gye rode faste thorow þat londe :
 A grete foreste there he fonde. 6696
- Guy defended
 himself so well,
 Ofte he turned them hys¹ vysage
 And dud them grete owtrage.
 Many a wownde away þey bere
 And many slayne eke in fere. 6700
- and his horse
 was so quick,
 that he escaped.
 ¶ Gye on hys stede rode faste :
 Fro þem all soon he pasta.
 His pursuers
 turned back
 The erle and hys companye,
 Ageyne they went hastelye. 6704
- to bury the
 Earl's son.
 He toke hys sone, that was dedde,
 And beryed hym in a holy stedde.
 Guy continued
 riding
 All that day Gye dud ryde
 (He wolde not there abyde), 6708
- till the next
 morning,
 when he saw he
 was in Lorraine.
 Tyll hyt were on a nodur morne :
 He sawe Loreyn hym beforne.
 He knewe that cuntre :
 He wente to that cyte. 6712
- His fellows were
 glad to see him
 [leaf 204 a, col. 2]
 agayn.
 All hys men þere he fonde,
 That were for hym sore dredeande.
 All they made gode chere,
 When þey sawe Gye hole and fere. 6716
- He tolde þem all, or he wolde blynnē,
 What parell that he was ynne.
 Then they þankyð seynt Mychell,
 That he was delyuyrd so well. 6720
- After some time
 Guy resolved to
 return to England.
 ¶ When he had a stownde dwellyd þare,
 Into Ynglonde wolde he fare.
 He took leave
 of Loyere
 He toke leue of dewke Loyere
 And he hym bad on feyre manere 6724
- Of hys tresure for to take
 And þat he schulde hyt not forsake.
 Of the tresure kepte he noght :

¹ *hys* omitted in MS.

On odur thyng was hys poght. 6728
 To Tyrrye went Gyown
 And schewyd hym hys reson
 'Tyrrye,' he seyde, 'y wyl fare : and Tyrry.
 Into Ynglonde y wyll ȝare 6732
 For to see there my kynne
 To wyt, what state þat þey be ynne.
 I wot not, whethur þey be leuande,
 And therefore y wyll passe þe sande. 6736
 Thys vii yere y sawe not thame :¹
 For sothe, therfore y am to blame.
 Yf anythyng come to the,
 What some euyr that hyt bee, 6740
 Sende to me for anythyng,
 And y wyll come wythowte lettyng.
 Now þou haste þy wyfe hende
 And all þy warre broght to an ende : 6744
 Thyn enmyse, they be slone,
 For soþe, that y knowe, euerychone.
 In pese now ys all thy londe :
 Ther dar no man bryng þe warre on honde. 6748
 Thou art holdyn of pryce,²
 Therefore the wyll drede thyn enmyse.
 I schall the sende my messengere :
 Thou do also, my brodur dere. 6752
 Myselfe wyll come to þe some day,
 [leaf 204 b, col. 1]
 And þat schall be, when þat y may.'
 ¶ 'Syr,' seyde Tyrrye, 'gramercye !
 Tyrry was very
 I am sprowfull, sckerlye. 6756 sorry,
 Thou haste me sauyd fro þe dedde
 In mopy a dyuers stedde.
 Yf þou wylte now wende fro me
 Y not, whethur euer y schall þe see. 6760

¹ MS. *them*.² y in *pryce* altered from some other letter in MS.

WARWICK.

- Then schall myn enmyse¹ wyt full wele,
 How we be departyd euery dele :
 The Almayns wyll geue me were,
 Wyth þer myght þey me wyll dere. 6764
 They be of Otons kynne,
 And many a lande ys therynne.
 I schall be in grete stryfe
 Euyr, whyll that y haue lyfe. 6768
 Yf we be togedur here,
 Me þar not drede on no manere.
 Yf ye wyll dwelle wyth me,
 Castels *and* cytees y schall geue þe 6772
 (The beste, that in thys londe be,
 Schall be thyn), so mote y the)
 And dwelle wyth þe dewke Loyere :
 All Gormoyse ye schall haue here. 6776
 I sey *wyth* my herte, god hyt wote,
 Schall y neuyr chalenge fote
 Of all Gormoyse eche a thyng,
 Not so moche, as a farthyng.' 6780
 ¶ 'Tyrrye, bydde me no more :
 Hyt ys no saluyng for my sora.
 I desyre that londe fayne
 And for þy loue y wolde *turne* agayne. 6784
 Yf hyt ne were for my lemman dere,
 I wolde not go fro the here.
 Togedur we wolde be, *wythowte* othyng,
 Tyll we came to endyng. 6788
 Dere brodur, let be thy care :
 Y wyll come ageyne full þare.'
 They kyste togedur ryght thore
 [leaf 204 b, col. 2] And wepte *wyth* ther eyen sore. 6792
 Ther was none, when Gye dud goo,
 All wept when Guy left.
 But he wepte *wyth* hys eyen twoo.
 ¶ Gye lepe on a softe palfray
¹ Perhaps we ought to read *When myn enmyse soðal!*.

- And he wente forth on hys way. 6796
 The erle lefte styll thare :
 For Gye he made moche care.
 Gye, forthe euyr dud he ryde,
 Tyll he came to the see syde. 6800
 A schyppe he fonde *and* gode fare :
 Into Ynglonde he came 3are.
 To Wynchestur he came ryght :
 The kynge was pere *wyth* myght. 6804
 When he came to that cyte,
 Agenste hym came þe kynge free.
 All the men of that cuntre
 Preysed Gye for hys bewte. 6808
 The kynge hym nome abowte þe halse
 And *wyth* yoye¹ he kyste hym also.
 All men of hym had ferlye,
 That he had passed so, *syr* Gye. 6812
 ¶ At the chesses vpon a day
 Gye *wyth* the kynge dud play.
 Then came knyghtys prekande :
 'Syr,' they seyde, 'here tythande. 6816
 A beste ys comen to the lande :
 Ther may no man agenste hym stande.
 He ys comyn fro Yrelande :
 Moche care he bryngyþ on hande. 6820
 He sleyth bothe beste and man
 And all, that euer he fynde can.
 He ys a dredefull beste :
 Hys hedde ys black *and* *wyth* þe meste ; 6824
 Hys wombe ys black, hys rygg donne,
 Hys body ys gretter þen a tonne.
 Wyngys he hath on euery syde :
 Hys body ys longa and vnryde 6828
 (Skales he hath all abowte :
 Of no wepon he þar not dowte),
¹ A blotted out before *yoye* in MS.

Coming to
Winchester,
Guy was very
honourably
received by the
King.

One day the King,
while playing at
chess with Guy,

heard that a
Dragon was
desolating the
country.

	Hys breste brode <i>and</i> black skynne.	
[leaf 205 a, col. 1]	At hys mowthe a stede myght ynne.	6832
	Powes he hath, as a lyon.	
	He ys an vgle, fowle dragon.	
	Hys tayle ys grete <i>and</i> perto longe.	
	Ther ys no knyzt halfe so stronge,	6836
	Were he armed neuer so wele,	
	But, <i>and</i> þe dragon hyt hym wele	
	Wyth hys tayle a lytull mynte,	
	But he schulde dye of that dynte.'	6840
The King was sorry,	¶ When the kynges harde well,	
	What they seyde, euery dell,	
	He was in sorowe stronge :	
	He myght not speke aftur longe.	6844
but Guy under- took to kill the beast.	'Syr,' seyde Gye, 'let be thy thoght :	
	Of þat beste drede the noght.	
	I schall wende to that cuntre	
	And, yf that beste fowndyn bee,	6848
	I schall hym sloo <i>wyth</i> force <i>and</i> myght	
	And come ageyne anon ryght.'	
Though advised to take 200 knights with him,	'Nay,' seyde the kynges to Gyown,	
	'Ye schall not wende owt of þys towne,	6852
	But <i>wyth</i> yow an hundurd knyztys or two :	
	All the sykerer may ye goo.'	
he would go alone.	Gye hym answeryd hastelye :	
	'God forbede and seynt Marye,	6856
	That for a beste all oonlye	
	Men schulde brynge soche compenye.'	
	¶ Gye toke hys leue <i>wythowten</i> more,	
	And to hys ynne he went thore.	6860
	He hym dyght soone that day :	
	To that beste he toke þe way.	
Not even his fellows were allowed to accompany him,	Hys felows wolde <i>wyth</i> hym wende :	
	He wolde not let þem, so god me mende.	6864
except Harrowde and two more knights.	Wolde he none let <i>wyth</i> hym goo,	
	But <i>syr</i> Harrowde and odur twoo.	

¶ When he pedur came, *syr* Gye,
 There he sawe the beste lye,
 Gye hym armed soone then):
 Sythen he comawndyd all hys men,
 That none were so hardye
 To come to hym, þogh he schulde dye.
 Vndur an hylle went *syr* Gye,
 There as, he sawe, þe beste dud lye.
 Gye sate vpon hys stede:
 Of hym he had grete drede.
 He smote hym *wyth* hys spere faste:
 Hyt brake in pecys at the laste.
 So thyck was hys skynne,
 That he myȝt not thorow wynne.
 ¶ When the beste feled the dynte,
 Wyth hys hedde he dud mynte.
 To Gye he starte, as he wolde wede,
 And smote hym downe and hys stede.
 There was Gye stonyed sore:
 Soche a dynte had he neuer ore.
 Gye starte vp and lay not longe.
 'God,' he seyde, 'of myght so stronge,
 That madyst bothe day *and* nyght
 And dyed on tre for synfull wyght
 And sauȝd Sampson fro the lyon,
 Kepe me to day fro thys dragon.'

¶ Hys swyrde anon he drewe owte:
 To þat beste he starte full stowte.
 Before the hedde dud he smyte,
 But the swyrde wolde not byte.
 So grete wondur had Gye there,
 That no wepon myght hym dere.
 He was now in batell stronge:
 The dragon faght agenste hym longe.
 As Gye assayled hym in the place,
 Hym befelle auenturs case:

6868 Having arrived at
 the place where
 the Dragon was,

6872 Guy armed him-
 self,
 [leaf 205 a, col. 2]
 and forbidding
 his men to assist
 him,

6876
 assailed the beast.

6880

6884 He and his horse
 were thrown
 down.

6888

6892

6896 His sword did not
 hurt the Dragon.

6900

- So nye Gye the beste wente,
That *wyth* hys pawes he hym rente 6904
Guy's hauberk
was damaged. The pecys of hys hawberke,
That was boþe stalworthe *and* starke.
In aventure was Gye than :
- [leaf 206 b, col. 1] To a tre faste he ranne 6908
 To loke, yf he myght better fare,
And for to defende hym thare.
He on Gye faste dud bete
 And *wyth* hys tayle faste he dud hym smete 6912
Another time he
fell upon the
ground. Thorow þe schelde in a stownde,
That Gye felle flat to þe grownde.
¶ Than there a lytull whyle
 Gye was in grete paryle : 6916
 He foldyd hys tayle hym abowte,
That he myght not on no syde owte.
 Hys tayle was grett *and* vnryde :
 He brake two rybbes in Gyes syde. 6920
 Gye seyde : 'y am but dedde,
But god sende me þe bettur redde.'
 He smote hym þere *wyth* all hys myght
 Aboue þe tayle in two full-ryght. 6924
He succeeded,
however, in cut-
ting off the tail. Wyth grete angwysche *and* wyth woo
 At þat tyme he wanne hym fro.
Then perseyuyd Gye full wele,
That no wepon made of stele 6928
 Fro the tayle to the heuydde¹
 Myght hym not þe lyfe haue reuydde.
 ¶ The beste hym felyd smetyn sore :
 He caste a crye and a rore. 6932
 Thorow þat cuntre was the dynne :
 All myght here, þat was þerynne.
 Ther was no man, þat herde þat crye,
 But that they wente for to dye. 6936
 3yt ranne Gye abowte the tre :

¹ MS. *Acddde*.

- He þoght, fro hym he wolde not fle.¹
 Hys hawberke þere was all torente :
 Hys body was full nere schente. 6940
 At the laste Gye hym bethoght,
 To smyte before hyt helpyþ noght.
 As the dragon was turnande,
 Gye had hys swyrde in hys hande : 6944
 Eyn betwene the wyngys twoo
 He smote the body almoste a too.
 He felle downe *and* myght no more,
 But beganne to crye *and* rore. 6948
 Gye wythdrewe hym sone than² :
 For grete stynke he was nye alane.³
 He restyd hym vpon the playne :
 Of hys dede he was full fayne. 6952
 ¶ When Gye had rested hym well,
 He rose *and* mett hym euery delle :
 Syxy fote was he longe.
 Therof men had wondur stronge : 6956
 All, that came be the way,
 Wondurd on hym, þere he lay.
 The hedde of soone he schare.
 To the kynge a man hyt bare :
 To 3orke the hed dud he brynge
 And presentyd hyt to the kynge,
 And *wyth* a grete precessyowne
 They brought Gye to the towne. 6964
 At 3orke the hed was hangyd þan :
 Theron lokyd many a man.
 ¶ He toke leue at þe kynge thare
 And to Walyngforde dud he fare. 6968
 The kynge was then full blythe
 And thankyd god fele sythe.
 Longe was paste, *wythowte* lesynge,

At length,

Guy pierced it
between its wings,

so that it died.

[leaf 206 b, col. 2]

It was 60 feet
long.Its head was
carried to the
King at York.Now Guy, taking
his leave, went to
Wallingford.¹ *As* written twice, but the first time blotted out.² MS. *then*.³ MS. *slayne*.

	Or he of hym harde more tythyng.	6972
His father had died long ago.	Hys fadur was dedde longe gone :	
He was his only heir.	Odur heyre, ¹ bote he, ¹ was ther none.	
He bestowed his inheritance upon Harrowde,	¶ Gye callyd Harrowde on a day,	
	That hym had seruyd aye :	6976
	He gaue hym þe castell <i>and</i> þe towre	
	And all hys londe <i>wyth</i> honowre.	
and rewarded all his other companions.	To euery knyght ferre <i>and</i> nere,	
	Lesse <i>and</i> more, that <i>wyth</i> hym were,	6980
	That had bene <i>wyth</i> hym in fyght,	
	He gaue þem waryson full ryght.	
Coming to Warwick, he was received very honourably.	¶ To Warwyk dud he wende	
	And þere he fonde þe erle so hende,	6984
	That honowred hym <i>wyth</i> hys myght :	
[leaf 206 a, col. 1]	So dud all the londe, baron <i>and</i> knyght.	
	The erle dud hym honowre aye	
	And wolde not leue hym an owre of a day :	6988
	They went to þe wode <i>and</i> to þe ryvere	
	To solace them on all manere.	
He told Felice all his adventures, and that he had declined the hands of several daughters of Kings and Emperors	¶ He tolde Felyce all hys wylla <i>and</i> lyfe,	
	And, how he was bedyn ryche wyfe,	6992
	Kyngys doghtur and emperowre,	
	And <i>wyth</i> hur moche honowre :	
	'Of them all wolde y noght,	
out of love to her.	For on yow was all my thoght.'	6996
She answered that she also had been desired in marriage	¶ 'Syr,' sche seyde, 'gramercye !	
	I yow sey, sekerlye :	
	For me þer hath be preyere	
by Kings and Dukes, but Guy had taken her heart with him.	Of kynges <i>and</i> dewke ferre <i>and</i> nere.	7000
	Of them all wolde y nane :	
	Ye had my loue <i>wyth</i> yow tane.	
	I am yowrys (hyt ys skylle)	
	To do <i>wyth</i> me at yowre wylla.'	7004
Guy felt very happy.	¶ Gye hur kyste <i>wyth</i> yoye than :	
	He was neuer so gladde a man.	

¹ *kyrc* and *he* omitted in MS.

- He toke hys leue *and* home wente :
 Of myrthe *and* yoye was hys entente. 7008
 He made yoye nyght and day,
 When he was seker of þat maye.
 ¶ Hyt happenyd, þe erle calde hys doghtere
 And resonyd hur on hys manere 7012
 And seyde : ' doghtur, odor heyre haue y noon
 Nor neuer schall haue, but þe allone.
 Hyt were tyme, þou toke an husbonde
 Aftur my day to kepe my londe. 7016
 Dewkys dyuers of farre cuntre
 Haue comen for to aske the :
 Of þem all wolde þou none.
 How longe schalt þou maydyn gone ?' 7020
 'Syr, y schall yow the sothe say
 Be the space of the thrydde day.'
 ¶ When the prydde day was gone,
 The erle came ageyne anone. 7024
 'Doghtur, now wyll y wytt,
 Haste þou takyn þy cowncell 3yt ?'
 'Syr,' sche seyde, 'blame me noght,
 Yf that y telle yow now my thoght. 7028
 Hyt ys Gye, the nobull knyght,
 That y haue louyd *wyth* all my myght :
 Sertys, but yf he haue me,
 Weddyd schall y neuyr bee.' 7032
 'Doghtur,' he seyde, 'for thy reson
 Haue þou goddys benyson,
 When þou desyrest soche a knyght,
 That may mayntehe¹ my londe *wyth* ryzt. 7036
 I had leuyr, then thys cyte,
 That Gye wolde haue the.
 He hath forsakyn, be thys day,
 The loue of many a ryche maye, 7040
 Dewkys doghtur and emperowre,

One day the Earl mentioned to his daughter that it was time for her to marry.

She asked three days for consideration.

After these had passed,

[leaf 206 a, col. 2]

she confessed to her father that she would marry none but Guy.

The Earl approved her choice with all his heart.

¹ MS. *may:one*.

- That were *and* are of grete valowre.
 He was deter- Y schall wytt, so mote y the,
 mined soon to Of hym *wythynne* þese dayes thre, 7044
 know Guy's mind.
 What he wyll sey, trewlye,
 Whyll þou louest hym so specyallye.'
- ¶ Gye and he wente on a day
 Being once with Guy out hunting, To the wode them to play : 7048
 Venyson they had plente.
 The erle callyd Gye in preuyte :
 'Gye,' he seyde, 'y prey the here,
 he asked him Telle me þy wyll on all manere. 7052
 when he would marry.
 What tyme wyll yow weddyd bee ?
 I prey yow, leyne hyt not fro me.'
- Guy replied he 'Syr,' quod Gye, 'y schall the say,
 knew only one In all the worlde ys no maye, 7056
 lady that he wished for his wife.
 But oon, that euer y wyll wedde,
 And brynge hur vnto my bedde.'
- ¶ 'Gye,' he seyde, 'loke in a throwe :
 The Earl then offered him the I haue a doghtur, þat ye well knowe. 7060
 hand of Felice.
 I haue no heyre, but hur, lyueande :
 Sche wyll be yowrys, y vndurstande.
- [leaf 206 b, col. 1] I gene hur the *wyth* herte free,
 And lorde of my londe schalt þou bee.' 7064
- Guy protested To þe erle tho spake Gye
 And seyde : 'syr, for yowre profur gramercye !
 that he preferred I had leuyr the body all bare
 her bare body, Of yowre doghtur *wythowten* mare, 7068
 to the Emperor's Then þe doghtur of þe emperowre
 daughter with all his land and Wyth all hys londe *and* hys honowre.'
- ¶ The erle anone kyssed Gye
 The Earl was overjoyed. And thankyd hym full curtealye : 7072
 'Now wote y,' quod he, 'full well,
 That ye loue me, be seynt Mychell,
 That ye wyll my doghtur take
 And soche ladyes for to forsake. 7076
 From hens be the seuynth day

Schall be the weddyng, yf y may :

At Warwyk, myn owne cyte,

There schall that ryche brydale bee.

All the lordys of thy cuntre,

At that brydale schall they be.'

'Syr,' quod Gye, 'y wyll fulfyllen

Yowre ordynaunce at yowre wylla.'

¶ Syr Gye tolde Harrowde euery dele,

How the erle seyde, full wela.

'Harrowde, now may y synge,

That y haue wonne that swetyng,

That y trauelde fore day *and* nyght,

And euer hur louyd *wyth* all my myght.'

¶ Now ys the weddyng ordeyned soone :

There the brydale schulde be done,

There came grete meyne,

Lordys of many a cuntre,

Dewkys, erlys and baronage,

Knyghtys, squyers of grete lynage,

The mayde was rychelye dyght

And weddyd to Gye, *pat* nobull knyght.

A ryche brydale was ordeyned thare :

Hyt stode fowrtene nyghtys *and* mare.

There were mynstrels on all manere :

Moche yoye there men myght here.

Ther was none so lytull a grome,

But þey had gyftys of *syr* Gyowne.

He gaue them robes many oon :

Golde nor syluyr he wantyd none.

¶ They partyd on the fyftenyth day :

Euery man wente hys owne waye.

Gye had of yoye hys fylle,

When he had of Felyce hys wylla.

Fyfty dayes and no mare

Lasted hur' yoye *wythowten* care.

per ?

The wedding was
to be that day
week.

7080

7084

Guy exultingly
told Harrowde

7088

that he had won
the Maiden for
whom he had
suffered so much.

7092

Their splendid
marriage
festivals

7096

7100

[leaf 206 b, col. 2]
lasted a fortnight.

7104

Gye was very
munificent.

7108

He had now his
fill of joy.

7112

But the happiness
of the young
couple was at an
end after 50 days.

- ¶ Hyt felle on the furste nyght,
When Gye laye wyth that wyght,
He gate of hur a man chylde,
That afturwarde was full mylde. 7116
- ¶ For the gode, that god made,
Fylle the cuppe and make vs glada.
- Hyt was in a somers tyde,
That Gye had moche pryde : 7120
He came fro huntynge on a day
Wyth grete solace and mekyll play.
þey toke plente of veneson
And broght hyt vnto the towne. 7124
- At eyn he wente into a towre
Wyth mcche yoye and honowre.
He behelde there the ayre
And the lande, þat was so fayre. 7128
The wedur was clere and sternes bryzt.
- Gye beganne to thynke ryght,
How god, that sate in trynyste,
Had made hym a man of grete poste, 7132
And how he was preysed in euery lande
Thorow dedys of hys hande,
And how he had many slane
And castels and towres many tane 7136
And how in many londys longe
- [leaf 207 a, col. 1] He had bene in parell stronge
And all for þe loue of þat maye,
That he¹ trauelde fore nyght and day, 7140
And not for god, hys creatowre,
That had done hym that honowre.
- ¶ He thought þere wyth all hys myzt
To serue hym bothe day and nyght. 7144
Gye beganne to syke sore.
In hys herte he thought more :
He thought for to chaunge hys lyfe

¹ MS. y.

- And to leene thys worldys stryfe 7148
 And ordeygne hym in all wyse
 To leue *and* dye in goddys *seruyse*.
 ¶ Wyth that Felyce thedur soght :
 Sche fonde hur lorde in a thoght.
 'Syr,' sche seyde, 'what thynke ye ?
 Telle me, for seynt Charyte.'
 'Lemman,' he seyde, 'stande styлле,
 And y schall telle þe all my wylle.
 Sythe þe tyme, þat y þe knewe,
 For þe my sorowe was euyr newe.
 I wene, ther was nevyr knyght,
 That had so moche sorowe in fyght
 For none, as y haue had for the.
 Farre in many a dyuers cuntre
 I haue many a man slane,
Abbeys brente and cytees tane :
 All þat euyr y haue wroght,
 Syth furste þat y on þe thoght,
 And all y dud, my lemman free,
 For to wynne the loue of thee.
 And all, þat euer y wanne þere,
 I haue geuyn hyt knyȝt *and* squyere.
 Had y bene warre and wyse
 And spendyd hyt in goddys *seruyse*,
 Halfen dele my trauayle,
 Of heuyn schulde we neuer haue fayle.¹
 I haue done for hym nothyng,
 Therefore y may in sorowe synge.
 I haue done mekyll schame :
 God hath leyde on me þe blame.
 All thys worlde y wyll forsake
 And penaunce for my synnes take.
 Wende y wyll yn goddys *seruyse*,
 Ellys were y nothyng wyse.

¹ MS. *fayled*.

to live and die in
 God's service.
 Felice found him
 in his reverie,
 and asked the
 reason of it.

He replied that,

In order to win
 her love,
 he had committed
 many sins by
 killing people,
 burning abbeys
 and storming
 cities,

and that he had
 bestowed all his
 booty on knights
 and squires,

nothing on God's
 service.

[leaf 207 a, col. 2]

Therefore he was
 resolved to live
 in penance from
 that day :

half the merit of his future life was to be hers.	Euyr schalt þou, <i>wythowten</i> fayle, Haue halfe þe mede of my trauayle.'	7184
Felice, who feared	¶ 'Syr,' quod sche tho full tyte, 'Haue ye me now in soche dyspyte? Well y wot, so god me redde, Ye haue a lemman in odor stedde,	7188
lest he had a lemman some- where for whom he wanted to quit her,	And now ye wyll vnto hur fare And come ageyne neuyr mare. Allas,' quod sche, 'that y was borne.'	7192
fell into a swoon.	Sche felle in swownynge hym beforne. He toke hur in hys armes twoo And seyde: 'lemman, let be thy woo. I holde the a grete fole, Yf thou make soche dole.	7196
He tried to comfort her,	I haue now þys vyage thoght: For all þys worlde y leue hyt noght. Dwelle wyth thy frendys here And, y prey the, make gode chere And bydde thy fadur cownfort the, Yf þou wylt haue þe loue of me.	7200
and bade her educate their expected child with all care.	Thou haste conceyuyd a chylde be me: Kepe hyt wele, pur charyte; For thyselfe <i>and</i> all thy kynne May haue of hym yoye <i>and</i> wyne.' ¶ 'Allas,' sche seyde, 'how schall y fare, Wrechyd woman full of care, When ye wyll wende me froo? Bettur hyt were me for to sloo. Yf ye wyll leue my redde, Ye schall not wende fro þys stedde.	7204
She proposed to him, instead of going away, to build [leaf 207 b, col. 1] abbeyes,	Abbeyes, syr, let thou make, And so schall y for thy sake: Holy men schall for the pray Wyth þer myght bothe nyght <i>and</i> day.	7208
in which holy men might pray for their salvation.	Thus may yow saue yow fro paryle: ¹ ¹ MS. <i>parelle</i> .	7212
		7216

Why wyll yow wende in exsyle?'

¶ 'Lemman,' he seyde, 'let be thy fare :

Speke thou therof no mare.

7220

But he adhered
to his purpose.

Thou louyste lytull þyn own) prowē,

Yf þou make me to breke my vowe :

That y haue *wyth* my body wroght,

And *wyth* my body hyt shall be boght.'

7224

¶ When sche sawe, for lefe nor lothe

Seeing him firm,

That he wolde not chaunge hys othe,

Sche clepyd hurselfe caytyfe :

'Allas,' quod sche, 'that y haue lyfe.'

7228

Downe sche felle vnto þe grownde :

she again fainted
away

Ofte sche swowned in that stownde.

¶ Then seyde Gye : 'y wyll fare,

But, dere lemman, take no care ;

7232

By way of com-
fort Guy promised
to come back after
having completed
his penance.

For y schall come ageyne soone,

When y haue my penaunce done.

Also oon thyng y bydde the :

Yf thou wylt loue me,

7236

Do so moche for my sake,

That no man see þe sorowe make,

As þou derelye loueste me here.

Grete wale ofte thy fadur dere

7240

And Harrowde, þe knyght so fre,

And all myn odur meyne.

Loke, þat þou be meke *and* mylde.

Fro þe tyme, þat þou haue chylde,

7244

Kepe hyt, tyll hyt can goo,

When their boy
could walk,
he was to be sent
to Harrowde.

And aftur to Harrowde þou hym doo.

He wyll hym kepe *wyth* gode chere

7248

And norysche hym on all manere.

Ther was neuer 3yt a trewer knyght

Leuyng in 3orthe day nor nyght,

[leaf 207 b, col. 3]

Then he hath be vnto me :

Therefore y loue hym *wyth* herte fre.

7252

Take here my swyrde of stele

- And kepe hyt to thy sone wele :
 In ȝorthe ther ys none bettur nowe.
 Ther *wyth* may he wyne prowē.' 7256
- At parting, ¶ Tho he kyssyd Felyce swete :
 He myȝt not speke, for he dud greta.¹
 There was dole in þat stownde :
- they both swooned. They swownyd boþe on þe grownde. 7260
 Gye rose fro swownynge
 And went forthe in mornynge.
 'Syr,' sche seyde, 'pur charyte,
 Abyde *and* take þys rynge of me.' 7264
- Felice gave him a ring as a keep-sake. Gye toke at hur feyre þat rynge.
 Dole was at ther partynge.
 ¶ Then went hym forþe *syr* Gyowne
 Hys wey soone owte of þe towne. 7268
 Gye wolde speke *wyth* no wyght
 Nor *wyth* Harrowde, þat trewe knyght.
 Forthe he wente to the see :
- Guy intended going to Jerusalem and other holy places. At Jerusalem wolde he bee 7272
 And in many an odur londe,
 There holy men were lygande.
- Felice was in despair. ¶ In þe towre Felyce he lefte þare.
 Sche was in grete sorowe *and* care : 7276
 'Lorde,' quod sche, 'what may y say ?
 How schall y leue þys wofull day !'
 Hur handys sore dud sche wrynge :
 Sche felle downe in swownynge. 7280
 Hur cloþys sche drewe *and* hur hare :
 Ther was neuer woman, dud so fare.
 On hur handys brake the rynge :
 Sche was tho a sory thyngē. 7284
 At hur nayles þe blode braste owte.
 Thys lyfe sche ladde þe nyght owte.
 Ofte sche cryed there : 'allas,'
- [leaf 208 a, col. 1] That euyr sche borne was. 7288

¹ MS. *nepe*.

- Owte sche toke þe swyrde bryght
 And set hyt to hur harte ryght
 And thought to seche¹ þe harte blode,
 For sche had lorne hur lorde goode. 7292
 Then sche bethoght hur full wyselye,
 That sche was tempted *wyth* grete folye
 And þat sche had a chyldre hur *wythynne* :
 Hyt to sloo hyt were grete synne ; 7296
 And þat sche myzt not hurselfe sloo,
 But yf sche slewe bothe twoo.
 Sche þoght also anodur manere :
 When he hyt wyste, hur fadur dere, 7300
 Hur fadur and hur frendys all
 Wolde in grete sorowe falle :
 They wolde sey, that *syr* Gyowne
 Had slayne hur, or he went fro towne. 7304
 Therefore folye sche thought than :
 Ellys sche had hurselfe slane.²
 ¶ Of all þe nyght sche had no reste
 More, then had a wylde beste. 7308
 In the mornynge vp sche rose
 And to hur fadur soone sche gose.
 'Fadur,' sche seyde, 'wot ye noght ?
 Wyckyd tyþyngys y haue yow broght : 7312
 My lorde ys wente fro thys cuntra.
 I trowe, y schall hym neuyr see.
 Yn exsyle he ys gone :
 For sorowe y may myselfe alone.' 7316
Wyth þat she felle to þe grounde
 And swowned soone in þat stounde.
 ¶ 'Doghtur,' he seyde, 'let be þy mornynge.
 I may not leue hyt for nothyng, 7320
 That he wolde wende in exsyle
- She would have slain herself,
- but for the child in her womb,
- and for fear lest her death should be imputed to Guy.
- After a restless night,
- she informed her father of Guy's departure.
- The Earl thought

¹ *seche* seems miswritten for *schede*. The Caius MS., p. 150, gives the line : *And thought to shede her herte blode.*

² MS. *slayne*.

	And put hym in soche paryle.	
Guy had left her only in order to test her love.	He hath done hyt to proue þe now, How he may thy loue trowe.'	7324
[leaf 206 a, col. 5]	'Nay,' sche seyde, 'so mote y the, He wyll neuyr come to me.'	
But Guy could nowhere be found.	¶ Vp he rose <i>and</i> dwellyd noght, And thorow all þe cyte he soght. When he myght not fynde Gye, Aftur hys men he sente in hys And tolde, how that <i>syr</i> Gye Was went, <i>and</i> no man wyste, whye.	7328 7332
All were sorry.	When þey wyste that tythyng,	
Harrowde	All they made moche mornynge. ¶ When <i>syr</i> Harrowde herde sey, That hys lorde was gone away, He ne blanne nyght nor day, But he sorowed for hym ay. To the erle he toke the way. 'Syr,' quod he, 'what may y say, When y haue lorne my lorde so free? I wene, y schall hym neuyr see.	7336 7340
advised the Earl to send a messenger in quest of Guy all over England.	Y rede yow, sende yowre messengere Thorow all þys londe boþe farre <i>and</i> nere.	7344
	Yf he be not fowndyn here, He ys in Loreyn, be seynt Rychere, Wyth gode erle Tyrrye, That he louyth specyallye.'	7348
But the search	¶ A messengere was forþe sente And all the londe þorow wente. He myght not fynde hym thare : Whome ageyne he can fare And seyde, all Ynglonde he had soght, But Gye he cowde fynde noght.	7352
was successles.	¶ There þoght Harrowde, he wolde fonde To seke hym in odor londe. He toke two messengerys ryght,	7356
Harrowde then sent two messengers into foreign countries,		

- Bothe a squyer and a knyght.
 He gaue them tresoure grete plente
 And bad þem wende bezonde the see 7360
 To seke euery londe *and* gode towne
 To spere tythyngys of *syr* Gyowne.
 Harrowde hymselfe forthe ys gone :
 Wede of palmer hath he tone. 7364
 The erle of Warwyk soone he fonde
 And betoke hym all hys londe
 And seyde : 'in wede of palmere
 I schall seke Gye boþe farre *and* nere 7368
 Yn euery stedde, in euery londe,
 There he hath bene beforehonde.'
 When he sȳ Harrowde so dyght,
 He seyde : 'þou art a full trewe knyght.' 7372
 ¶ Harrowde went forþe fro þe erle þare.
 To the see he came full þare :
 Schyppe he fonde *and* passed in hye.
 Comen he ys to Normandye,
 Sythen to Frawnce *and* Burgoyne,
 To Almayne *and* to Casoyne :¹
 He harde no man speke *wyth* mowthe,
 That of Gye telle cowthe. 7380
 Then he þoght, þat he was schent,
 And into Ynglonde soone he went.
 All that londe was sorye,
 That no man myght fynde Gye : 7384
 Kynge, erle and baron,
 All made dole for Gyown ;
 For þey wenyd full sekerlye
 Neuyr to haue seyne hym *wyth* eye. 7388
 ¶ God, þat dyed on a tre,
 Saue Gye fro schame *and* vylane !
 N ow turne we ageyne *and* speke of Gye,
 As we fynde in owre storye. 7392

[leaf 208 b, col. 1]
and went, besides,
himself in the
habit of a palmer.

7376 Neither in Nor-
mandy, France,
Burgundy,
Germany, nor
Saxony,

7380 could he hear any
news of Guy.

He returned to
England alone.

¹ MS. *Cesoyne*. The Calus MS., p. 153, has *sesayne*.

Guy went first	All þat yere Gye can gone þorow kyngys landys many oon All he wente thorow and thorow	
to Jerusalem.	Ryght vnto Jerusalem, þe borowe. Longe wolde he not dwelle thare.	7396
On his way from this city	Furthermore wolde he fare Into hethen cuntre :	
to Antioche	To Anteoge, that cyte, Thedurwarde thocht hee. Hyt was a grete jurne.	7400
[leaf 206 b, col. 2] he met with a pilgrim	Vndur an hawthorne þere ¹ he fonde A pore pylgryme there stonde. Hyt semyd wele a sarsyne,	7404
who was very sorrowful.	That had moche pyne. He semyd ² comen of hye lynage. He had grete eyen and stronge vysage, Hys hed whyte, hys berde ³ longe. He semyd a bolde man and a stronge. He made grete mornynges :	7408
	Gye had pyte of that tythyng. He drewe hys berde and hys hare : He swownyd anon þere for care And seyde : 'allas,' þat he was borne ; 'Harde wordys ys me beforne.'	7412 7416
Asked by Guy,	¶ Then seyde Gye : 'what art thou, That makyst all þys dole now ? I see well be thy chere, That þou art noyed on some manere : Therefore, syr, telle thou me, In the name of the trynyte.'	7420
he told his story.	'Syr,' seyde the pylgryme, 'Thou haste me congrurde at þys tyme : Sone y schall telle the, why That y am so sorye.	7424

¹ tree? See the note. ² MS. *semyth*. Caius MS. *somed*.
³ MS. *acorre*. Caius MS. *berd*.

- I trowe, þou wylt haue pyte,
 When þat y haue tolde hyt the. 7428
 ¶ I was some tyme doghty of hande,
 And to me felle moche lande.
 I was a bolde man *and* a wyght :
 Erle Joonas so y hyght. 7432 His name was
 I had sonnes fyftene, Earl Jonas.
 Bolde men and therto kene. He had fifteen
 sons, all of them
 boid men.
 I wene, þer was neuer man lyueande,
 Syth crystendome was broȝt to lande, 7436
 That had so many sonnes wyght
 Echeoon in hys owne ryght,
 As y had onys be the way
 (Allas, that euyr y abode þys day) 7440
 At a batayle certeyne
 Of sarsyns, that haue done trayne.
 To Jerusalem comen they were
 And dystroyed farre and nere : 7444
 We gedurde ooste, as men wyght,
 And gaue þem batayle anon ryght.
 A grete batayle was there oon,
 For there dyed many a man. 7448
 I and my sonnes fyftene
 Made the sarsyns for to fiene. was routed.
 At þat tyme *wyth* strenkyth toke we
 Seuyñ amerallys *and* kyngys thre. 7452
 ¶ We chasyd them þorow þat londe,
 I and my sonnes, a kyng folowande :
 Hys name was Triamore :¹
 He ys a man of grete honowre. 7456
 To Alysawndur he fledde ryght,
 There he was kyng of myght.
 We dud there a folye stronge,
 King of Alex-
 andria,

¹ In lines 7455, 7476, 7489, 7495, the abbreviation of *ri* is written with darker ink, with which also *r* of *therto* in line 7434 seems to have been freshened up.

too far,	That we folowde hym so longe. There was redy in a wode Two hundurde knyghtys, þat were gode. Owte of the wode þey came anon And belapped vs euerychon.	7460 7464
	Many of them we smetyn sare : For nothyng we wolde spare. Owre stedys þere soone they slowe And many oon abowte vs drowe.	 7468
	On fote we faght faste than And slewe there mony a man : Or we wolde 3ylde vs or be tane, Many of þem þorow vs was slane.	 7472
	Tyll owre swyrdys were brokyn of stele, We defendyd vs full wele. We sawe there no socowre :	 7476
were taken prisoners by him,	We 3yldyd vs to kynge Triamore. We made soche couenande, Therto he helde vp hys hande, That we schulde for owne rawnsome	 7480
[leaf 200 a, col. 2]	Be delyuyrde fro pryson. ¶ To Awfryke he led vs thare	 7484
and put in his dungeon,	And put vs in a pryson 3are : Mete <i>and</i> drynke we had smalle	 7488
where they suffered for more than 14 years.	And euyll lyfe led <i>wyth</i> hall. Hyt ys xii wynter <i>and</i> more, Syth we were put in pryson þore ; Tyll hyt befelle soon in a tyde, That the sowdan <i>wyth</i> grete pryde, That was þe kyngys lorde Triamore,	 7492
At a festiual of the Sowdan,	He made a feste wyth honowre : Thretty kyngys þere were ryght, That were vnto the sowdan plyght, And amerallys þere were fowrtye, That were vndurnethe hys crye. Theder wente kynge Triamore	 7496

And wyth hym hys sone Fabore.
 He was yonge *and* also wyght
 And therto newe made knyght.
 ¶ At the thrydde day of the festa,
 That was ryche and honeste,
 The sowdon¹ sone rose vp full ryght
 (Syr Sowdan¹ of Perce he hyght) :
 'Faber,' quod Sowdan, 'y bydde the
 To playe at þe chesses wyth me.'
 'Syr,' quod he, 'wyth myn entente
 I schall do yowre comawndement.'
 To Faber chaumber þere þey wente
 And aftur the chesses soon þey sente.
 They sate downe frendys in all wyse,
 But þey were wrope, or þey dud ryse.
 Syr Faber at þe chesses a worde seyde :²
 Sowdan³ was wrope *and* owte brayde
 And clepyd hym horsen thore
 And wyth a roke he smote hym sore :
 On the hedde he brake the crowne,
 That þe blode faste ranne downe.
 'Syr, thou doyst me dyshonowre,'
 To Sowdan⁴ seyde Fabowre,
 'When thou haste brokyn my heuedde.⁵
 The grace of god be fro me reuedde,
 Yf thou were not my lordys sone,
 Thou schuldyst abyde, þat þou haste done.'
 Then seyde Sowdan : 'what seyste thou ?
 Haste thou me manest nowe ?
 In euyll tyme þou hyt thocht :
 Thyn own depe þou haste wroght.'
 And wyth hys fyste he wolde hym smyte,

7496 to which
Triamour and
his son Fabour
had repaired,

one day

7500 Fabour and the
Soudan's son,
named 'Sowdan
of Perce,

7504

7508 played at chess.

7512 Sowdan, getting
angry, called
Fabour names,
and broke his
head with a rook.

7516

[leaf 209 b, col. 1]
7520 Fabour, reproach-
ing him with his
behaviour,

7524 was threatened
by Sowdan,

who even aimed
a blow at him
with his fist.

¹ The spelling of the MS. *Sowdan*, though evidently wrong for *Sadoyne*, yet has been left unaltered.

² Corrupt without doubt. The Caius MS., p. 158, has *At a cheke, that Fabour seyde*.

³ MS. *The Sowdan*. ⁴ MS. *To the Sowdan*. ⁵ MS. *hedde*.

- But Faber thocht hyt dyspyte : 7538
- So Fabour struck him dead with the chess-board. On hys fete dud he stonde
And toke the chekur in hys honde.
He smote Sowdan vndur the ere :
He felle to grounde and dyed pere. 7532
- He ran ¶ When Faber sye, that he was dedde,
For fere he flewe fro that steddle.
He yede as faste, as he myȝt renne,
Towarde hys fadurs ynne then 7536
And tolde hys fadur there anon,
How the sowdans sone was slone.
- who, fearing the Soudan's ire, The kynge dowtyd hym thare :
For the depe he had grete care. 7540
On hys hors lepe he swythe :
- immediately returned to Alexandria. Forþe pey rode in hys vnbythe
Faste fleande to Alysawndur,
Or þer were resyn more sclander. 7544
Owte of the londe soone pey went,
Or any wyste, þat Sowdan was schent.
When he came to that cyte,
A sory man, for sothe, was hee. 7548
¶ But therof be, as he may,
Let vs be mery, y yow pray.
- The Soudan But, when hyt wyste þe sowdan),
þat hys sone so was slane,¹ 7552
was very sorry, He was, y trowe, a sory syre,
Full of tene and of yre
And beryed hys sone rychelye,
And þoght to venge hym hastelye. 7556
He sente hys sonde to the kynge,
- [leaf 209 b, col. 2] As man, þat louyd hym nothyng, 7560
Kling Triamour And bad hym come hastelye
And defende hym of felonye
And brynge hys sone wyth hym, Fabowre,
That slewe Sowdan, as a traytour.
- and his son were summoned to appear before the Soudan's court

¹ MS. *slayne*.

- 'Yf he wyll not do that couenande,
 Bydde hym flee forþe of hys lande,
 Or ellys soche jugement suffur þere,
 As in courte ordeygned were.'
- ¶ The kyng dyght hym full þare :
 To the sowdan dud he fare,
 And *wyth* hym Faber, þe hende knyght,
 Before the sowdan came ryght.
 He askyd hym *and* that anon,
 How he had hys sone slone :
- Yf he myght hyt not defende,
 That dede he schulde derely amende.
 He broght forthe a sarsyne :
 A fowler dranke neuyr wyne.
- Comyn he ys fro the lande of Ynde,
 A stronger man may no man fynde.
 He ys black, as any pyck,
 And also felle, as a lyon in his swyck ;
- Hys breste brode, hys body grete :
 He ys more, then a nete.
 Ther were not þre in all þat lande,
 That durste stande a stroke of hys hande.
- He ys two fote and more
 Hyer, then any, that was þore.
 Yf þe kyng durste *wyth* hym fyght
 And hym defende *wyth* all hys myght,
- That Sowdan¹ was neuer dedde
 Thorow hym nor hys sonnes redde,
 And hym vnto dethe brynge,
 He schulde passe quyte² in all thyng.
- ¶ Triamore³ had drede stronge
 Of that sarsyn, þat was so longe.
 Neuere þe lesse before them all
- 7564 upon pain of banishment.
- 7568 When they came thither,
- 7572 Triamour learnt that he could exculpate himself only by fighting, either in person or by deputy, a gigantic Saracen.
- 7576
- 7580
- 7584
- 7588
- 7592 Afraid as Triamour was of the Giant, he yet accepted the combat,

¹ MS. *the Sowdan*.

² *quyte* omitted in MS., but cf. l. 7600, and the Calus MS., p. 160, *He shuld go quyte of all thyng*.

³ MS. *Tamors*.

	The sarsyn ⁿ there he dud becalle	7596
[leaf 210 a, col. 1]	And seyde, that ¹ Sowdan was neuer dedde	
	Thorow hym nor hys sonnes redde,	
	And, yf he myght hym to depe brynge,	
which was to take place a year	That he schulde passe quyte in all þynge.	7600
	A xii monyth þe trewse was tane	
and thirty days after.	And thretty dayes, tyll he was gane.	
	Soche a man in hys cuntre	
	Neuyr was nor neuyr schall bee.	7604
	Yf he durste not hymselfe fyght,	
	He schulde fynde anodur knyght.	
	¶ To Alysawnder the kyng ys went	
	And to hys barons he hath sente	7608
	And made crye thorow the lande,	
	Yf they had ony man fande, ²	
	That durste for hym þat batell craue ;	
But in his own country he found none ready to undertake the fight.	And halfe hys londe he schulde haue.	7612
	He myzt neuer fynde none so wyght,	
	That durste agenste þat gyawnt fyght.	
He took Jonas out of his prison and asked him	¶ He toke me owte of hys prysyn,	
	And askyd me thys reson,	7616
if he knew any.	Yf y knewe any knyght,	
	That durste agenste þe gyawnt fyght.	
	A ryche man he wolde hym make	
	And do hym honour for hys sake	7620
	And geue hym golde grete plante	
	And halfe hys londe euymore free.	
	I knewe none, y seyde to thame	
	(For to lye me þoght hyt schame),	7624
	In no cuntre nor in no lande,	
	That durste þat batell take on hande,	
Jonas named Guy	But yf hyt were Gye, the knyght,	
	That, all men seyde, was so wyght.	7628
and Harrawde.	‘ And y myght fynde Gye or Harrawte,	

¹ MS. *the*; but the Calus MS., p. 161, has *that*.² Perhaps corrupt. See the note.

- They wolde do hyt, wythowte defaute :
 Then myght þou be seker, sawns fayle,
 To haue the vycторыe of that batayle.' 7632
- ¶ When the kyng stode me bye
 And herde me speke of *syr* Gye,
 Hys hande he leyde vpon me.
 'But y haue helpe,' he seyde, 'of the, 7636 [leaf 210 a, col. 2]
 I schall neuer of man leueande
 Haue helpe, y vndurstande.
 Yf y myght haue Gye,
 That ys knyght so hardye !
 Into Ynglonde schalt þou fare
 For to loke, yf Gye be there.
 Yf he may not fowndyn bee,
 Loke, Harrowde thou brynge wyth þe ;
 And y schall delyuer þe owt of pryson
 And all thy sonnes wythowte rawnsome.
 Thou schalt haue for thy sernyse,
 Yf thou wylt be ware and wyse 7648
 And of tonge be trewe *and* holde,
 Fyftene somers chargyd wyth golde.'
 Sythen y aware on all manere
 For to be trewe messengere ; 7652
 And, yf þat y of þem fonde none,
 I schulde come ageyne allone :
 Y schall be hangyd on a galowe tre,
 Wyt ye wele, y am sore. 7656
 ¶ I went into Almayne
 Fro Fraunce vnto Hyespayne,¹
 Sythen to Pole and Burgoyne,
 Into Sysyll and Cesoyne² 7660
 And sythen into Ynglonde
 (And askyd euery man, þat y fonde)
 To Warwyk, hys cyte,
 There he was wonte lorde for to bee. 7664
- ¹ MS. *hys epayne*. ² MS. *Cesoyne*.

7640 Trismour at once
 dispatched him
 in search of them.

7644 If he should
 succeed in
 bringing one or
 the other,
 he and his sons
 were to be set free
 without any
 ransom.

7656 But Jonas could
 nowhere,

7664 it even at
 Warwick,

- I harde neuer man speke *wyth* mowthe,
 That anythyng telle cowthe
 Of Harrowde odur of *syr* Gye :
 Therfore a sory man am y. 7668
 Gyes men tolde me on a day,
 For sothe, *syr*, as y the say,
 That Gye was in exsyle wente :
 In holy weyes was hys entente. 7672
 And Harrowde aftur hym ys gone
 For to seke hym, be seynt Iohan.
 Longe dwellyd y there noght
 [leaf 210 b, col. 1] And many landys syth haue y soght. 7676
 I myght neuer fynde no wyght
 That cowde telle me of that knyght.
 ¶ Now come y hedur thys ylke day
 And restyd me be the way. 7680
 Hyt ys xii monythys *and* mo,¹
 Syth y the kynge wente fro.²
 And now y wende to hym agayne,
 Well y wote, for to be slayne : 7684
 For the dethe wyll y not flee
 (I haue the tolde, how hyt wyll be) ;
 For y haue my trowthe plyght,
 That y schall come ageyne ryght. 7688
 Then, y wott, y schall be alone
 And my sonnes euerychone.
 Of my lyfe yeue y noght,
 But for my sonnes ys all my thoght. 7692
 They were knyghtys bolde *and* wyght
 And well defendyd þem in euery fyght.
 Yf they³ myght leue and olde⁴ bee,
 They⁵ myght moche helpe crystyante. 7696

¹ MS. *more*.² MS. *fore*.³ MS. *y*.⁴ MS. *bolde*.⁵ MS. *I*. Cf. Caius MS. p. 164 :

*Yf they myght leue and old men bee,
 They myght much helpe crystiante.*

- Now to hym wyll y fare
 And take my dethe ryght thare.'
 ¶ Wyth that he swownyd before Gye,
 And therefore he was sorye. 7700
 Gye had sorow *and* moche care,
 For he sawe the erle so fare.
 'Leue pylgryme,' seyde Gye,
 'That for thy sonnes art sorye 7704
 And Gye *and* Harrowde boþe haste soght
 In far londys *and* fonde þem noght,
 Yf thou haue dole, hyt ys no ferlye,
 When þou mayste þem nowhere aspye : 7708
 Thorow þem þou wenyst delyuerd to be
 Owte of pryson *and* thy sonnes fre.
 Some tyme y was in my lande
 Holdyn doghty of my hande. 7712
 For the loue of god allmyght,
 That he me gaue soche myght,
 And for syr Gye and Harrowdes sake
 That batell for þy loue wyll y take, 7716
 And þorow þe grace of heuyn kynges
 The *and* þy sonnes owt of prison brynge.'
- ¶ When erle Joonas sawe Gye,
 That he was bolde and hardye 7720
 To do that batell, yf he myght,
 And wyth þe gyawnte for to fyght,
 He avysed hym full wele
 Fro þe hedde downewarde euery dele. 7724
 Hys body, he þoght, was feyre *and* longe
 And wele ymade to be stronge :
 Hys bones were bare of flesche.
 He semyd all of wyldurnesse : 7728
 Hys berde was longe,¹ fowle farande.
 He lokyd vp steype starande.
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'for thy reson
 1 Perhaps we ought to add *and* after *longe*.

Gye, feeling for
 Jonas,

[leaf 210 b, col. 2]

offered to under-
 take the combat.

Jonas looked at
 him :

he appeared tall
 and well-made,
 but very lean.

Jonas thanked

- him for his good-will, but expressed his apprehension, Haue thou goddys beneson]. 7732
 Thou knowest not *þat* sarsyne,
 That ys so wyckyd *and* so kene :
 lest in the presence of the Giant his heart should fail him. Had he ones lokyd vpon the 7736
 Wyth hys eyen, wytterle,
 He wolde the agaste make,
 That *pou* schuldyst the batayle¹ forsake.²
 But Guy answered ¶ Then seyde Gye : ' þerof drede þe noght.
 God ys myȝtfull, *þat* ys my thocht. 7740
 Many haue prouyde to do skathe
 And *wyth* þer eyen lokyd wrathe :³
 Fro þem flewe y neuer in no batayle.
 My harte schall not therfore fayle. 7744
 Yf *pou* thynke, y febull bee,
 God ys soche of poste,
 That he may geue me *grace and* myght
 To slee þe gyawnt in þe fyght.' 7748
 'Syr,' seyde þe pylgryme, 'gramercye !
 God, that borne was of Marye,
 ȝylde hyt the, or *pou* be dedde.'
 Jonas swooned with joy. For yoye he swownyd in *þat* stedde. 7752
 ¶ Tho seyde Gye :³ 'as haue y hele,
 [leaf 211 a, col. 1] Let vs go forthe, we schall fare wale.'
 They went together to Alexandria. To Alysawnder þey can þem dyght :
 Before þe kynge þey came full ryght. 7756
 The King asked When the kynge Joonas sawe,
 Full soone þere he dud hym knowe.
 'Jonas,' seyde the kynge than,
 'Where ys Gye, that nobull man,' 7760
 And Harrowde, *þat* *pou* haste soght ?
 Haste *pou* any of them broght ?'

¹ MS. *hym*, but Caius MS., p. 165 : *That thou shuldyst the batayle forsake.*

² MS. *rathe* ; but Caius MS., p. 165 :

And wyth hys eyen lokyd wrathe.

³ *Gye* omitted in MS. Cf. the Caius MS., p. 166 :

'*My frende,*' quod Gye, 'so haue i hele.

'Syr,' he seyde, 'y schall the saye :

He replied

I wyll not lye, be thys day.

7764

Y haue bene in many a cuntre :

Harrowde nor Gye y myzt not see.

that he had found
neither,

I was farre in many a londe

And askyd euery man, þat y fonde.

7768

They seyde, he was in exsyle wente,

Therfore the londe was nye schente ;

And seyde, Harrowde had take þe way

To seke Gye nyght and day.

7772

But y haue broght a nobull knyght,

but yet brought a
noble knight.

In armes þat ys bolde and wyght :

For yow he schall do thys batayle

Thorowe helpe of god *and* not fayle.

7776

He wyll defende þe full ryght

And *wyth* þe gyawnt wyll he fyght.'

¶ Tho seyde þe kyng to erle Joonas :

The King
threatened

'Loke, þou lye not in thys case.

7780

Yf y be betrayed thorow the,

Hongyd hye schalt thou bee,

to hang Jonas and
his sons if he
should be
betrayed by him.

And þy sonnes euerychone

Wyth þe the same wey schall gone.'

7784

'I grawnte,' quod Joonas, 'that ye saye.

God vs helpe, that beste maye.'

¶ The kyng clepyd soon Gyown

The King

And tolde hym there all hys reson.

7788

'Pylgryme,' he seyde, 'what ys þy name ?'

asked the
pilgrim's name ;
but he did not
learn the right
one.

And he hym tolde, but not þe same.

'Frende,' seyde tho the kyng,

'Telle me wythowte lesynge,

7792 [leaf 211 a, col. 2]

Where haste þou bene *and* in what lande ?

Was þer þere no corne growande ?'¹

'Syr,' quod he, 'syth y was knyght,²

¹ Perhaps corrupt. Cf. Caius MS., p. 167 :

Was there no brede no corne growande ?

² Here the MS. is evidently corrupt ; giving a single line instead of three. Cf. Caius MS., p. 167 :

	I haue bene in mony a fyght.'	7796
Hearing he was an Englishman, the King made inquiries about Guy	¶ 'Art þou Englysche,' seyde the kynge, 'Me oght to hate þe ouer all thynges.	
and Harrawde.	Knewe thou oght <i>syr</i> Gyowne And <i>wyth</i> hym Harrawde, þat bolde baron?	7800
	Yf that þey be nowe leueande, They be full bolde <i>and</i> stronge of hande.	
Guy, he said, had deserved his hate for slaying several relations of his.	I oght to hate Gye <i>wyth</i> yre : He slewe my fadur, Clynant of Tyre,	7804
	And my neme <i>wyth</i> hys hande And þe sowdan at mete syttande.	
	I sawe hym smyte of hys hedde, And <i>wyth</i> strenckyth away hyt ledde.	7808
	Away he pryckyd at the laste, All we chacyd hym full faste.	
	The deuell hym saued : we slewe hym not þan, But he slewe of vs many a man.	7812
But all should be forgiven if he would undertake the combat against the Giant.	Lorde geue, that he were here : Then schulde y make gladde chere.	
	Yf he wolde fyght for me, All forgeuyn schulde hyt bee.'	7816
Guy answered that, if either Guy or Harrawde would espouse the King's cause,	¶ Tho Gye answeryd curteslye : 'Well,' quod he, 'knowe y <i>syr</i> Gye And Harrowde also, so mote y goo :	
	I knowe þem wele bothe twoo.	7820
he might be sure of victory. Triamour further observed to Guy, that as he looked so lean, he must have served unkind lords.	Yf ye had owder Harrowde or Gye, Ye myght be sekur of vycторыe.'	
	¶ 'Telle me,' seyde the kynge than, 'Why art thou so lene a man?'	7824
	Vnkynde men thou seruest aye, When þou partyste so pore awaye ; Odur hyt ys for thy folye, That þou fareste so porelye.'	7828

*'Sir,' he seyde, 'in Englonde
Was i borne and moste dwellande :
Sethen that i was dubbyd knyghte,
I haue bene in meny fyght.'*

- 'Hyt may,' quod he, 'full wele befallē,
 My state knowe ye not ȝyt all.
 I was some tyme in gode¹ seruyse :
 My lorde me louyd in all wyse. 7832
 For hym y had grete honowre
 Of kynges, prynce *and* maydyns in bowre.
 But ones y dud an hastenesse :
 Therefore y loste bope more *and* lesse. 7836
 Sythen y went fro my cuntre.²
 ¶ Then to hym spake þe kynges free :
 'Telle me þe soþe, so mote þou the.
 Wylt þou take þe batell for me ? 7840
 Or ellys y schall gete a nodur.
 Telle me þe sothe, lefe brodur.'
 And Gye seyde : 'þerfore come y hedur,
 Joonas and y now togedur. 7844
 Thorow þe helpe of þe trynȝte
 The batell y schall take for the
 And also þe gyawnt *wyth* my hande,
 Yf ye wyll graunt me þys couenande,
 That Joonas *and* hys sonnes echone
 Fro pryson be delyuyrde anon.'
 ¶ Then seyde the kynges : 'y þe grawnte.
 Mahownde þe helpe *and* Termagawnte.'
 'Nay,' seyde Gye, 'but³ Mary sone,
 That for vs on a rode was done :
 He may me helpe for hys mercye.
 Syr kynges, y sey, that ys no lye,
 But that Mahownde hap no poste 7856
 To helpe nodur the nor me.'
 ¶ Then seyde þe kynges : 'my frende dere,
¹ MS. *goddys*. Cf. Caius MS., p. 168 :
For soth, i was in good seruyse.
² After this five lines have been omitted in the MS., at the
 end of the fifth of which there was another *cuntre*. Line 7839
 has been added after this omission. See the note.
³ MS. *be*. Cf. the Caius MS., p. 169 :
'Nay,' quod Gye, 'but Mary is sonne.

[leaf 211 b, col. 1]
 Guy replied that
 he had once been
 in good service,

but had lost
 everything in
 consequence of a
 rash deed.

At last the King
 asked him if he
 would undertake
 the fight.

Guy said he
 would,

on condition that
 Jonas and his
 sons should be
 set free.

Granting this, the
 King wished him
 the assistance of
 Mahomet and
 Termagant.
 'No,' said Guy,
 'but of Mary's
 Son.'

Triamour
 promised,

	I schall make þe a couenande hera.	7860
if Guy should kill the Giant,	Yf þou may the gyawnt sloo And brynge me owte of thys woo,	
to honour the Christian God, too.	Thy god for the loue of the Schall haue also þe loue of me.	7864
[leaf 211 b, col. 2]	The crysten men, that y haue tane, Schall be delyuyrde euery man).	
	Ther schall be none in heþynnes, Man nor woman, more nor lesse,	7868
	That ys of crystyante, But they schall delyuyrde bee.	
	For þe and for þy goddys sake I schall in thys londe make,	7872
	That crysten men schall wende Thorow þys londe feyre <i>and</i> hende,	
	And, yf any be so hardye To do þem schame <i>and</i> vylenye,	7876
	Be he neuer so grete nor so stowte, He schall dye, wythowte dowte.'	
	'Syr,' seyde Gye, 'gramercye! Thys ys a feyre gyfte for me.'	7880
Rich clothes	¶ The kyng bad, he schulde baped be, 'And geue hym robes grete plante :	
Gay declined :	Loke, þat he wante noght.'	
	But Gye had of þat no thoght.	7884
	'Syr kyng,' he seyde, 'of þat be styile Hyt ys nothyng at my wylle	
	Ryche robes for to haue :	
	I am but a pore knaue.	7888
he only wanted his fill of food and drink.	Mete <i>and</i> drynke geue me my fylle, And þen y haue all my wylle.'	
	The kyng bad, þat he schulde haue, What some euer he wolde craue.	7892
As the day appointed for the combat was approaching, the King went	¶ When þe tyme was comen sone, That þe batell schulde be done, The kyng was full rychely dyght	

And <i>wyth</i> hym all hys baronage wyȝt:	7896	to the Soudan's court,
To þe sowdan wolde he fare.		followed by his barons
Swyþe he wente <i>and</i> came full ȝare.		
Gye wente armed <i>and</i> wele ydyght,		and Guy,
As felle to a gentyll knyght.	7900	who was well armed.
On hym he had an hawberke :		His hauberk was very valuable.
Hyt was made of ryche warke.		
In farre londe hyt was wroght		
And to þe kyng in present broght.	7904	
When hyt came to Jerusalem,		[leaf 212 a, col. 1]
Hyt was bryght, as sonne beme.		
A thefe hyt stole sythen <i>wyth</i> honde		
And broght hyt vnto hethyn londe.	7908	
The aunceturs of kyng Tryamowre		
Boght hyt <i>wyth</i> moche honowre.		
Hyt was of grete tresorye		
And in þat nede was geuyn to Gye.	7912	
Thretty wyntur was gone and more,		
That hyt came in no felde ȝore.		
Hyt was so clere and so bryght,		
That all þe halle schone of þe lyght.	7916	
¶ He had an helme of olde warke		His helmet
And on euery syde stonnes starke.		
He, that on hys hedde hyt bare,		
Schulde not be vancowse in no warre.	7920	
Hyt was Alysawndurs, þe kyng :		had been King Alexander's,
He wanne hyt in hys fyghtyng.		who had won it from King Porus.
When he slewe kyng Pore, ¹		
He wanne hyt and moche more.	7924	
He bare a swyrde in hys hande :		His sword had been Hector's.
Ector hyt oght, y vndurstande.		
There were Gregyows many a wonne,		
Or he hyt gate, that were slone.		
He had also a nobull targe :	7928	
Hyt was bothe bryght <i>and</i> large.		His shield could not be hurt by anything.

¹ MS. *ſawre*. See the note.

- Ther was noþyng, þat myȝt hyt dere,
 Knyfe, swyrde, axe nor spere. 7932
- All wondered who
 Guy could be. ¶ When he was dyght, syr Gye,
 Of hym all men had farlye.
 Echeon askyd, what he myght bee,
 Fro whens he came *and* fro what cuntre, 7936
 That schulde for the kynge fyght.
 They sawe neuer so semelye a knyght.
- Triamour
 presented Guy to
 the Sowdan. ¶ Then seyde the kynge to þe sowdan :
 'Herkyn me, syr, and that anon'. 7940
 Now y am comen to the here
 To defende me on all manere
 Of that wyckyd felonye,
- [leaf 212 a, col. 2]
 as his champion. That was put on me vntrewlye, 7944
 Thorow þe knyght, þat stondyth here,
 That Sowdan, thy sone dere,
 Thorow my sone was neuer dedde
 Nodur þorow my cowncell nor my redda.' 7948
 The sowdan seyde : 'syn þou haste hym broght,
 Hyt schall soone be sene, so ys my thoght.
- Amerawnt the
 Giant was
 brought forth. ¶ Brynge forthe,' he seyde, 'the gyawnt,'
 A paynym, that hyght Amerawnt. 7952
 He was armed nobullye :
 Euery man of hym had farlye.
 Hys body was boþe grete *and* longe :
 He semed to be owtrageus stronge.¹ 7956
- Guy, on seeing
 him, But, when Gye sye that sarsyn,
 That was so myghty and so kene,
 observed to the
 King that he was
 the Devil. 'Be Cryste,' he seyde vnto þe kynge þan,
 'ȝondur ys þe deuell and no man. 7960
 Who schulde hym a stroke stande ?
 He wolde hym felle *wyth* hys hande.
- The two
 opponents,
 having gone to
 an islet, ¶ Forthe þey wente to that batayle
 Hastelye, wythowte fayle, 7964
 To an yle besyde the see,

¹ A word blotted out before *stronge* in MS.

- There the batayle schulde bee.
 When þey came þere, as þey schulde fyght,
 They lepe on þer stedys full ryght. 7968 commenced their
 Soone þey smote togedur faste, fight.
 Whyll þer sperys wolde laste.
 Soone þer sperys dud glyde
 Abowte þer hedys in pecys wyde. 7972
 Soone þey drewe þer swyrdys of steele
 And faght togedur faste and wele.
 ¶ Amerawnt drewe hys swyrde owte :
 Hyt was scharpe all abowte. 7976
 Hyt was Arcules swyrde þe wyght :
 He hyt bare in euery fyght
 And þerwyth slewe many a man.
 Amerawnt hyt in warre wanne. 7980
 Hyt was put in the watur of helle ;
 For hyt was boþe scharpe and felle. [leaf 212 b, col. 1]
 God of heuyn thynke on Gye ;
 For he came to hym full hastelye. 7984
 ¶ Tokedur soone dud they smyte
 Wyth brondys, þat full wele cowde byte.
 Wyth grete wrath starte Amerawnt
 Wyth hys strenkyth Gye sayleant. 7988
 He smote hym on the helme bryght,
 That was made of steele ryght,
 That þe flowrys felle all abowte,
 And hys schelde he smote þorowowte, 7992
 That was neuyr peyred are
 In stryfe nor in warre, but thare.
 Thorow þe sadull he smote also
 The gode stede euyn in twoo. 7996
 The swyrde felle downe þore
 Into þe erthe two fote and more.
 Gye was at þe grownde anon ;
 Hys gode stede þere was slone. 8000
 ¶ 'Lorde,' quod Gye, 'god almyght,

Amerawnt's sword
 had formerly
 belonged to
 Hercules.

Guy was soon
 thrown on the
 ground.

But after a
 daye,

- That made boþe þe day *and* nyght,
 Schelde me fro schame thys day,
 As þat þou of all beste may. 8004
 Kepe me, for thy holy grace,
 That y be not slayne in thys place.'
- starting up, On hys fote he starte vp ryght,
 As a nobull doghty knyght. 8008
 He toke hys bronde wyth envye
 And smote to þe gyawnt hardelye.
 On þe halme the stroke glode :
 Besyde þe gyawnt downe hyt rode. 8012
- he killed the
 Giant's horse. Hys hors neck he smote in two :
 The gyawnt to þe grownde felle þo.
 Vp he starte *wythowte* lettynge,
 But he playned hym nothyng. 8016
 He smote Gye *wyth* hys myght
 And he hym kepte, as a nobull knygt.
- They fought
 very obstinately.
 [leaf 212 b, col. 2] Then þey faght faste thare :
 Ther wolde nodur odor spare. 8020
 They faght togedur *wyth* grete yre :
 Of þer helmes sprange þe fyre.
 Ther strokys brake styffe scheldys,
 That þe mayles flewe to þe feldys. 8024
- ¶ Amerawnt hap hym bethoght,
 That in many a stowre he had foght,
 But neuer are before that day
 Was he so stadde in no jurnaye. 8028
 Therfore hys armes he lyfte vp ryght
 And smote Gye *wyth* all hys myght :
 Gye was bothe stronge *and* lyght
 And kept hym,¹ as a nobull knyght. 8032
 Then they faght so faste thare,
 That nodur of þem wolde odor spare.
 He smote Gye on the hedde tho,
 That the perlys dud downe goo, 8036

¹ MS. *lyt*.

- At the drawyng of that bronde
 That Gye on hys kneys felle to grounde.
 ¶ Vp he starte, as a man,
 But hyt greuyd hym sore than. 8040
 Greuyd was Gye sore :
 'Lorde Cryste,' he seyde, 'thy nore.
 Nenyr in batayle nor in no fyght
 Knelyd y are for dynte of knyght.' 8044
 He lyfte vp tho hys hande
 And smote vnto Amerawnde
 In the helme, that clere was,
 That golde felle downe a gode pase ; 8048
 The mayles he smote also in twoo.
 Then was Amerawnt full woo,
 That nothyngs helped the mayle,
 But all tobrake hys ventayle. 8052
 He hyt hys flesche : þe blode downe ranne.
 Hys necke he made lyke no man.
 Hys targe, þat was golde belokyn,
 Hyt was all tofruschyd and brokyn. 8056
 To þe bokull, þat was golde begone,
 He made hys bronde to go anonl.
 Sythen he brayde ageyne soo,
 To þe grownde þat he dud goo 8060
 On kneys and on handys also,
 As he had had no frendys tho.
 Amerawnt dud, as a gode knyght :
 He lyfte hys swyrde anon ryght. 8064
 Gye sore there he smote :
 So eydur odor, wele y wota.
 Of ther helmes flewe the fyre :
 So faste they faght wyth grete yre. 8068
 Betwene þem was so grete fyght,
 That no man þe bettur knowe myght.
 So stronge batayle was neuer made :
 Of þem, þat hyt sye, hyt was so sayde. 8072

Guy was brought
on his knees,

which had never
happened to him
before.

But he hit the
Giant so luckily

[leaf 212 a, col. 1]

as to make him
fall upon his
knees and hands.

They fought so
bravely that no
one knew which
was the better.

The weather was hot,	¶ Hyt was in somer, the wedur was hote :	
	The story so tellyth, wele y wote.	
it being the morning after Midsommer-Day.	On þe morne aftur mydsomyr day,	8076
	As we in boke telle yow may,	
	Was the batell of the barons,	
	That frescher were, þen any lyons.	
	Amerawnt drewe hym ageyne	
	And helde hys hedde, as men seyne.	8080
	What for blode, þat he had leuyd,	
	And what for yre, þat he was greuyd,	
Ameraunt was very thirsty.	Thurste he had euellye :	
	But yf he dranke, he muste dye.	8084
He asked his opponent	'Telle thou me, <i>syr</i> knyght,' quod he,	
	'Of whens þou art <i>and</i> of what cuntre.	
If he was Guy of Warwick.	Art thou Gye of Warwyke,	
	That, men sey, ther ys none lyke ?	8088
	I wolde fayne fyght <i>wyth</i> hym,	
	For he hath slayne mony of my kynne.	
	Hys hedde y schulde smyte of here :	
	He schulde neuyr moo men dere.	8092
	Of vs he slewe twenty thousande	
	Wyth hys dyntes ¹ of hys hande.	
He should like to kill Guy and Harrowde.	Yf that y had hym ones slayne	
	And <i>syr</i> Harrowde, þat ys hys swayne,	8096
[leaf 213 a, col. 2]	Two the beste then slayne had y :	
	Then myght y be full yolye.'	
Asked, if Guy had ever done him any harm, he answered;	¶ 'Now þe deuell,' quod Gye, 'þe honge :	
	Dud he the euyr any wronge,	8100
	That thou wolde hys hed of smyte ?	
	Of synne þou art gretly to wyte.'	
'Not to me, but to my kin.'	He seyde : 'nay,' <i>wyth</i> moche vnwynne,	
	'But he hath mysdone to my kynne.	8104
He requested Guy	¶ Crysten man, vndurstande me :	
	The wedur ys hote, as þou may see.	
	For the lordys loue, þat þou leuyste ynne,	
	¹ Perhaps <i>Wyth the dyntes</i> ?	

- And as he may¹ forgene þe þy synne, 8108
 Geue me leue to go styll
 To drynke of water but my fylle.
 Thurst y haue vndurgone :
 My herte wyll breste *and* that anon 8112
 Yf y for thurste ouyrcomen ware,
 Thou schuldyst be preysed neuer þe mare,
 But schame therof þou schuldyst haue,
 And thou warne me, that y craue. 8116
 Y prey the for goddys sone,
 That made boþe þe sonne *and* mone
 And geue the grace wall to spede
 In euery place and euery neda. 8120
 And, yf thurste vpon the falle,
 Ȝeue þe leue to drynke y schall.
 Then seyde Gye : 'y grawnte the
 To drynke ynogh in safete, 8124
 So that eft þou geue me leue
 For to drynke, yf þurste me greue.'
 ¶ But, when þat he the leue hadde,
 He was neuer before so gladda. 8128
 He ranne to þe watur, *wythowte* fayle,
 And vnlasyd hys ventayle,
 There as he was moste hate :
 For to drynke ynogh he thrate. 8132
 'Knyȝt,' seyde þe gyawnt, 'ȝelde þe to me :
 Thy endynge day thou haste ysee.
 Euyll y haue begyled the,
 When þou to drynke leue gaue me. 8136
 I am freschar, then y was are :
 Thou schalt dye, *wythowten* care.
 My custome ys soche, y the say :
 Fyght y neuer so moche on a day, 8140
 And y myght haue ony space
 My mouthe to wete *wyth* ony gras,

¹ g blotted out after *may* in MS.to let him quench
his thirst,promising Guy
the same favour
when needed.Having by Guy's
permissiondrunk his fill,
he called upon
Guy to surrender.

[leaf 218 b, col. 1]

- Sythen anon geue y no tale
 To fyght, where that euer y schale.' 8144
- But Guy did not
 fear him.
 Then seyde Gye : 'nopyng drede y þe.¹
 That þynge getyst þou not of me.'
- So their struggle
 was continued.
 ¶ Togedur they streke, as ye may herke,
 And on þe helmes strokes they marke: 8148
 Nother flewe a strawe brede :
 In þat tyme no dethe they drede.
 Togedur þey smeten to make þem tame :
 On ther bodyes þey dud schame. 8152
 In pecys scheuyrde þey þer scheldus :
 They schente þer vysage wyth þer swyrdus.
 Amerawnt greuyd tho full hote
 And on the hedde Gye he smote. 8156
 The pomell, þat on þe helme was,
 In sonder was smyten into þe place.
 The dynte felle on Gyes schoulder :
 Hys hawberke he smote þere in sonder. 8160
 Wyth that he brake an hole wyde
 And woundyd Gye in the syde.
 In the þorthe a fote he smote :
 Of that men spake, wele y wote. 8164
 Of that dynte Gye wondur hadde,
 That euer he myght set ony so sadde.
 Gye hym to zelde had grete desyre
 And Amerawnt he smote wyth grete yre : 8168
 Wythynne the schelde a fote and more
 Hys swyrde hyt and bote sore.
 Sythen ageyn he hyt droghe,
 As a man, that was very ynogh. 8172
- [leaf 218 b, col. 2]
 ¶ Then seyde Gye to Amerawnt thore :
 'To the y telle wythowten more :
 Soche a thurste ys me befalle,
 But yf y drynke, y dye wythalle. 8176
 Therefore, Amerawnt, y prey to the,

¹ Line 8145 after 8146 in MS.

- Of me þou woldyst haue pyte.
 Now that boone thou quyte me,
 That þou are behyghtest me, 8180
 That y to drynke leue schulde haue,
 At what tyme y wolde hyt crane.
 Amerawnt seyde: 'was þat þy thought?
 Leue to drynke getyste þou noght.' 8184
 To that sarsyn answeryd Gye:
 'Of me thou haue some mercye.
 Yf y for thurst dedde bee,
 For cowardyse men wolde wyte tha. 8188
 Wylt þou suffur, þat y drynke nowe
 (For hyt were gretly for my prow),
 Then,' seyde Gye, 'we may fyght same,
 To wytt, who schall haue harme or game.' 8192
 ¶ The gyawnt seyde: 'thou art smarte:
 I wyll not the holde for no cowarte.
 Y wolde not for þys cyte *wyth* þe gylte towre,
 But y myght stroye kyng Tryamowre. 8196
 When y haue thy hedde of schorne
 And þe slayne the kyng beforne,
 Hys landys y nede not for to crane;
 For the beste of them y schall haue. 8200
 The sowdan hath a doghtur dere:
 In all þys worlde y knowe not hur pere.
 Y loue hur well, so dothe sche me:
 The sowdan þynkyth to geue hur me. 8204
 Ȝelde the,' he seyde, 'vnto me
 And of thy harnes vnlace the,
 And thy lyfe y schall saue soo:
 And, yf thou wylt not, y schall þe aloo.' 8208
 ¶ Gye answeryd then *wyth* grete yre:
 'Y wyll not ȝyt, leue syre.
 Hyt ys not þe custome of my londe.
 Arste wyll y be drawyn *wyth* horsys stronge, 8212
 Then euyr y schulde in soche a nede

But the Giant had
no mind to allow
it.

He was bent upon
destroying
Triamour, and,
therefore, upon
killing his
champion.

But if Guy would
surrender,

his life should be
spared.

Guy answered
that to surrender
was not the
custom of his
country.

[leaf 214 a, col. 1]

- 3elde me vnto soche a queda.'
- Amerawnt then offered to let Guy drink if he would tell his right name. ¶ Then seyde Amerawnt : 'sey me now, Where were þou borne *and* what hyght þou ? 8216
To let the drynke haue y thoght ;
For why þy name þou layne noght.
Thou makeste men to clepe the,
I trowe, not so, os hyt schulde bea. 8220
Yf þou on þe that name bare,
Thou schuldyst be knowyn wyde whare.
- Guy complied. ¶ Gye answeyrd : 'thou schalt here ; 8224
Loke, thou ley hyt to thyn ere.
Gye of Warwyk clepyd am y,
Borne in Ynglonde, wytterlye.
I fyght for Tryamowre the kynge
The to take ouer all thynges 8228
And to delyuyr hym of fame stronge,
That ys put on hym wyth wronge.'
- But Amerawnt, knowing that his opponent was Guy, ¶ But, when Amerawnt vnduryode,
That Gye there before hym stode, 8232
That so moche preysed was,
Of hym had he wonder in þat place.
He seyde : 'Gye, welcome mote þou bee.
Ouyr all thynges desyred y the. 8236
Now wot y well, that sothe hyt ys,
That men haue spokyn of þe or þys.
But so, or y go, y schall the dere,
That þy hed fro¹ þe body y wyll schere, 8240
And present hyt to my lemmon :
Hyt schall be so, be seynt Mahowne.
- declared that not even for the whole of Hungary would he allow him any drink. Now þat y am seker of Gye,
Yf men wolde geue me all Hungurrye, 8244
To drynke y wolde not geue þe leue :
Thou myghtest me sore aftur greue.'
¶ 'Lorde,' quod Gye, 'what schall y done ?
Leeue to drynke haue y noone.' 8248

¹ *fro* altered from *foo* in MS.

- Syþen he hath beþoght hym there
 To lepe into the ryvera.
 Thedurwarde ys he gone :
 Drynke he muste or dye anone. 8252
 Amerawnt folowed *wyth* hys swyrde :
 Gye was then sore aferde.
 Of the watur he was fayne.
 But god hym helpe, he ys but slayne. 8256
 Now ys Gye bestadde sore,
 In þe water to þe gyrdull and more.
 Into þe watur hys hedde he threste
 To þe schoulders, or he wolde reste, 8260
 And Amerawnt smote hym soo,
 That in þe water he knelyd thoo :
 The colde water abowte hym ranne.
 Gye start vp then, as a man. 8264
 Then seyde Gye, that all myght here :
 'Thou haste me hyt on ylle manere.
 Thou haste me baptysed, hyt ys þy schame.
 But 3yt þou haste not chaunged my name.' 8268
 ¶ Forthe of the water he came, y wote,
 And Amerawnt full soone he smote.
 Eyther hath other bethoght,
 How þey myght to grownde be broght. 8272
 Of acorde was not speke :
 Eyther of odur wolde be awreke.
 'A, felle fende,' seyde syr Gye,
 'Thankyd be god full hastelye. 8276
 Thorow þe water at þe brymme
 I was well holpyn soone þerynne.
 Yn þe affye y me no more,
 Traytoure,' he seyde, 'be goddys ora.' 8280
 ¶ Then they togedur rathe
 Smote, as men, þat were wrathe.
 Fro the morne to the nyght,
 And at euyñ were sterrys bryght, 8284

[leaf #14 a, col. 2]
 So Guy leapt into
 the river without
 the Giant's leave.

Amerawnt by a
 stroke drove Guy
 on his knees in
 the water.

The battle soon
 was renewed.

They fought from
 morning to night.

	So haue þey foghtyn all that day,	
[leaf 214 b, col. 1]	That no man þe bettur knowe may.	
	At a dynte, that Gye caste,	
At last, Guy cut off the Giant's right arm,	Amerawnt to smyte he hyed faste.	8288
	Of he smote hys ryght arme :	
	Into þe felde hyt flewe full warme.	
	When Amerawnt was smetyn soo,	
	He was greuyd, as y troo.	8292
	Vp he nome hys grete bronde	
	And helde hyt faste in hys honde	
	And assayled Gyowne,	
	As he were a lyone,	8296
	That had fasted xiiii nyght.	
	But Gye defendyd hym, as a knyght :	
	Fro Amerawnt he noþyng drowe,	
	And Amerawnt was hote ynowe.	8300
	Thorow þe blode, þat fro hym ranne,	
	The dyntys lessud of that man.	
	At a dynte, that Gye smote	
	(Amerawnt felyd hyt full hote),	8304
and a short time after his left one too.	The lyfte arme <i>wyth</i> þe schoulder boon,	
	Hyt yede of and that anon.	
	So nye Gye dud he gone,	
	That almoste he felle hym vpon.	8308
	Gye smote to hym faste	
The Giant fell downe,	And to þe grounde þe gyawnt caste.	
	Hys ventayle he vnasyd, y wote,	
and Guy struck off his head.	And hys hedde of soone he smote.	8312
	¶ Wyth the boot he came passynge	
	And caste hyt to Tryamowre þe kyng.	
Triamour was acquitted,	The sowdan þere hym quyte made	
	And all, that euyr he there hadd.	8316
and returned with Guy to Alexandria, where he immediately	To Alysawndur he went, þe ryche towne,	
	And <i>wyth</i> hym broght he syr Gyowne	
	And sythen he sende aftur erle Joonas,	
	And he came to hym a gode pase.	8320

He kyssyd hym there full soone
 And hys sonnes euerychone
 And *wythowte* any respyte
 Of pryson he made þem þere quyte.

8324 [leaf 214 b, col. 2]
 released Jonas
 and his sons.

'Erle,' seyde tho the kynge,
 'Thou schalt be my darlynge.'

¶ The kynge seyde: 'lorde, þat þe wrought,
 Geue, hyt were in thy thocht
 To dwelle styll here *wyth* me.

8328 He tried in vain
 to prevaill upon
 Guy to stay with
 him.

Golde *and* syluyr y wolde geue the:
 I wolde geue parte of my londe
 To cese hyt now into þy honde.'

8332

Gye seyde: 'hyt ys not in my thocht:
 To dwelle *wyth* þe kepe y noght.'

¶ The erle at þe kynge toke hys leue
 And prayed hym, þat he wolde hym not greue.
 To Jerusalem, the gode towne,
 The erle Joonas poght to gone.

8336 Jonas set out
 for Jerusalem.

But he at Gyes partynge
 Wolde wytt of hym some tythynges
 And, as they wente on þer waye,
 At þer partynge þe erle can say:

8340 At parting,

'Telle me, syr, for seynt Symonde,
 What ys þy name, in þys stownde,
 That makyste vs to clepe the
 Other weyes, then hyt schulde bea.

8344 he requested Guy
 to tell him his
 right name.

I prey the, now we be same,
 Telle to me thy ryght name.
 I prey þe for þe loue of þe trynyte,
 Thy ryght name þou layne not fro me.

8348

¶ Then seyde Gye to hym in haste:

'Erle Joonas, be Jesu Cryste,
 Loke, that þou layne hyt wole.
 Yf þou me bewrye, hyt ys dole.

8352 Guy did so,
 on condition
 that Jonas should
 not betray it to
 any one.

Gye of Warwyk ys my name.
 Yf þou me bewrye, þou mayste me shame.

8356

- For the toke y the fyght
And slewe þe gyawnt be goddys myght.
¶ But, when he harde verelye,
That hyt was syr Gye, 8360
[leaf 215 a, col. 1] To Gyes fete dud he falle,
And Gye toke hym vp þerwythall.
'Syr,' seyde þe erle, 'for goddys mercye,
That thou goyst thus, say me, whye, 8364
And þou art so doghty and stronge :
God made neuer a bettur schorte nor longe.
The erledame of Durras y geue the,
And many a man schall serue the, 8368
And y myselte become thy man
And my sonnes euerychone :
All we schall be trewe to the
And swere on boke to serue the. 8372
We schall noþynge chalenge fro þe
Of honowre nor of dygnyte.
Thou haste wonne hyt wyth þy hande,
Thogh hyt were bettur, þen any lande ; 8376
For, yf thou thyselte ne were,
We had be dedde *and* leyde on bere.'
¶ 'Erle Joonas,' tho seyde Gye,
'I thanke the moche and gramercye. 8380
To dere thou haddyst hyred me,
Yf y thy landys toke fro the.
Wende whome on þy way nowe :
Goddys blessynge haue thou. 8384
I wyll home to myn own lande
(Y haue so thoght, y¹ vndurstande)
And neuyr efte see the more.'
Wyth þat they kyssed *and* leue toke þore. 8388
To Durras þe erle wente agayne,
As man, þat was noþynge fayne.
¶ Now goyth Gye god thankende²
¹ *ye shall?* ² *MS. thankhunde.*

Hearing his
deliverer was
Guy, Jonas

[leaf 215 a, col. 1]

offered him the
earldom of
Durras,

which Guy
declined.

The Earl went
home.

Guy,

- For the honowre, god had hym sende. 8392
 The londe he haþe thorow gone
 And soght the halowse euerychone.
 He sogernede wythynne þat londe nobell
 And sythen he went to Constantyne þe nobell. 8396
Off þe lady now wyll y telle,
 Of Gyes wyfe, and nothyng dwelle.
 Of charyte þer was none hur make,
 Sythen hur lorde þe wey dud take 8400
 Halowse to seke mony oon:
 He neuyr stynte, or he had done.¹
 Abbeyse, churchys sche dud make
 At that tyme for Gyes sake 8404
 And pore men bothe clothe and fede
 Mony, sythe þat Gye fro þe londe yede.
 Neuyr for game, that was done,
 Loghe sche, sythe þat Gye was gone. 8408
 That lady had a sone free:
 A feyrer myght no man see.
 They crystenyd hym in a fant stone
 And clepyd hym Reynbowne.² 8412
 To Harrowde þey delyuyrde þe chylde,
 As Gye badde the lady mylde.
 Harrowde toke the gode grome
 And kepte hym, as hys lordys sone. 8416
 He betoke hym two knyghtys þore
 To kepe hym well and do no more.
 When the chylde was vii yere olde,
 Well waxen he was and feyre and bolde. 8420
 ¶ Many marchandys of wyde where,
 Of Rosse, as ye harde ȝerre,
 Golde and syluyr þey had brought thoo,

having visited
the shrines of all
the Saints in that
country,

repaired to
Constantinople.
[leaf 215 a, col. 2]
In the mean time
Felice

was very
charitable at
home.

She never once
laughed since Guy
went.

She had a son

named Reyn-
brown.

According to
Guy's orders,
his education was
superintended by
Harrowde.

At seven years
old,
he was very tall,
beautiful, and
bold.
It happened that
some Russian
merchants,

¹ *done* altered from *don*, which shows clearly that the flourish did not mean *e*; and what else could it mean? Cf. 9094.

² *Reynbowne* is the correct form, but the MS. always has *Reynbowne* [c].

- Copur and tynne *and* brasse þertoo, 8424
 Veire and gryce *and* pylches armyne
 And clothys of sylke *and* of satyne.
 Ryght at deuer¹ haue þey reuyn
 And to kyng Athelston a present geuyn. 8428
 To þer schyppes be they gone
 And soght townes many oon,
 So þat þey came to Wallyngforde
 x myle tolde fro Oxonforde. 8432
 Hyt was a cyte gode wythall
 [leaf 215 b, col. 1] And wele ycloayd *wyth* stone walle ;
 And, syþen *wyth* warre hyt was caste down,
 Hyt was neuer syth so gode a towne. 8436
 The marchandes þoght not to be schente
 And to Harrowde brought a presente,
 And Harrowde toke hyt *wyth* gode wylle
 And thanked þem bothe lowde *and* style. 8440
 ¶ When the marchandes eye that chyld
 Struck with the beauty of the boy,
 Pley in þe halle so wanton *and* wylde,
 Wondur had the marchandys there :
 A fayrer chyld sawe þey neuer ere. 8444
 They asked the knyghtys² in that place,
 Whose that feyre chyld wase.
 They answeyrd, sekerlyke :³
 'Hytt ys *syr* Gyes sone of Warwyke.' 8448
 In feyrenes they hym preysed tho
 And thoght, that he schulde *wyth* þem goo ;
 For þey thoght to selle hym full dere,
 In what londe so that they were. 8452
 And *wyth*⁴ the portar they spake tho
 And wyth the chyld away þey dud goo.
 To London þey wente soone agane,
 But of that chyld wyste no man. 8456

¹ London? See the note.² MS. *knyght*.³ *ke* in *sekerlyke* altered from *e* in MS.⁴ *t* in *Hytt* altered from *s* in MS.⁵ Part of a letter struck out before *wyth* in MS.

- ¶ To Russye the wey they dud take,
 And, when þey sawe þe londe, *grete* yoye þey dud¹ make.
 They wende to haue reuyn feyre *and* wele,
 But to them befelle grete sorowe *and* dele. 8460
 The nyght waxed soon black, as pycke :
 Then was the myste boþe marke *and* thycke.
 The weder waxe þycke, þe wynde blewe faste :
 Almoste the schyppe hyt dud downe casta. 8464
 Then were þey turmentyd soo,
 That they wyste not, whodur to goo.
 The wawes ouyryede þe schyppe soo,
 That þey were wete fro toppe to too. 8468
 Hyt brake þer cordys *and* eke ther maste :
 Then wende þey to dye all at þe laste.
 Ouyr all greuyd them that turmente :
 They preyed to god omnypotente, 8472 [leaf 215 b, col. 2]
 That he schulde þat lowde wynde felle
 And borowe þer sowles owt of helle.
 Farre in þe see þe schyppe ys dryuen) :
 In Awfryke well soone þey be yryuen. 8476 carried them
 ¶ When þe marchandys can þat see, away to Africa.
 That they in Awfryke aryuen bee,
 They þoȝt Reynbown, þat chylde, to take
 The kyng wyth hym a present to make, 8480
 That þey may freschly and well
 Go þorow þe londe feyre *and* well
 For to selle and for to bye,
 That no man schulde þem affraye. 8484
 Sythen they toke two marchans²
 Wele ydyght of Romans :
 To þe kyng þey presentyd þat chylde,
 And he hym resseyuyd wyth wordys mylde. 8488
 The kyng had a doghtur in þe towne :
 Of þe selfe age was Reynbowne.
 Sche preyed þorow hur modur wylle
 who had a daughter of the same age :
- ¹ *dud* over the line in the same hand. ² MS. *warchandys*.

- Of¹ hur lorde boþe lowde *and* styлле, 8492
 in her chamour, The chylde myzt in hur chaumber be
 Reynbrowne's To norysche hym *wyth* hur own mayne,
 education was Yf þat he myght serue hur wele.
 completed. The kynges hur grauntyd euery dele. 8496
- Harrawde When Harrowde perseyued soo,
 ordered þat þe chylde was stolen hym fro,
 Reynbrowne to be He made hym to be sozt þorow þe towne
 searched for And þorow þe cuntre be dale *and* downe. 8500
 everywhere,
 When he wyste, for soþe, þat case,
 That þe chylde stolen wase,
 Tho beganne moche of hys woo ;
 For he had so lorne hys lordys two. 8504
 In all Russye he dud hym seke
 And in many a straunge lande eke ;
 but in vain. And, when he myzt not be fownde,
 He swowned, as a man for sore wounde. 8508
- Now it came to ¶ Then so befelle, kynges Athelston
 pass that the Let gedur hys barons euerylkon,
 English King, Boþe hys erlys and hys barons,
 Athelstan, [leaf 216 a, col. 1] The wysest þat were of all resons. 8512
 assembled all his Earls and Barons,
 Harrawde being Harrowde of Arderne þedur yede :
 among the rest. The kynges hym louyd for hys gode dede
 The King's good More, then any of hys lande ;
 opinion of Harrawde For he was doghtyest of hys hande. 8516
- raised the envy of And odor lordys therof had envye,
 others. And betwene them they can seye,
 That the kynges dud grete wronge
 To honowre so moche Harrowde þe stronge ; 8520
 For he was but a pore knyght :
 ' Hys lorde he hath done moche vnryght.'
 The King asked ¶ ' Lordyngys,' þen seyde þe kynges,
 his Lords' advice ' Vndurstandyth wele my tythynges. 8524
 Y wyll yow now of cowncell praye,
 with regard to For y wot well, ye haue harde saye,

¹ MS. *And of*.

That the kyng Anlate ¹ of Denmarke, That ys full felle, styffe and starke, Wyl come on vs wyth moche heer All owre londes for to dere And þem to haue wyth grete myght, But we defende vs wyth grete fyght. Many yerys hyt ys gone, Syth he claymed thys kyngdome. ¶ Then answeryd syr Harrawte : ' We dowte hym not, wythowte defawte. Yf þey come in yowre landes, We schall þem sloo wyth owre handes. Gode men haue ye and cytees stronge : Ye nede not to dowte none of hys wronge. In olde dayes, men seyden, aplyght, That Danes schulde haue þys lande wyth ryzt ; But þorow batell þey were alone : Therefore now ryght haue þey none. But now comawnde thy barowns, Tho that haue castels and townes, Wyth horse and harnes to be made zare Into batell wyth the to fare And to yowre knyghtys of armes all, That þey be redy at yowre calle : They may yow helpe on all manere, What tyme ye haue to þem mystere, Or þey haue yowre londe wythowten ryght, Yf the Danes wyth yow fyght. For yowre men þen schall be redy And fyght wyth þem well manlye. Thorow helpe of god all weldande We schall haue the hyer hande.' ¶ 'Syr,' seyde the kyng, ' wythowten fayle,	8528	the news of King Anlaf of Denmark being about to invade England.
	8532	
	8536	Harrawde
	8540	
	8544	counsellid Atheletan to command all his men
	8548	[leaf 316 a, col. 2] to keep themselves ready for fight.
	8552	
	8556	
		The King promised to do so.

¹ The first letter in the name of the King of Denmark is in part gone, in consequence of a worm-hole. But if we may conjecture from what remains, it was not *A*, but *E*.

	Thys ys a nobull cownsaile.	8560
	As þou haste seyde, euery dele	
	Y schall do, also haue y hele.'	
Then Duke Merof, starting up,	¶ Vp starte þe dewke Merof in yre :	
	He was a cruell lorde <i>and</i> syre.	8564
	He was a whytehore knyght	
	And also he had be bolde <i>and</i> wyght.	
cautioned the King against Harrawde,	'Syr kynge,' he seyde, 'for yowre honowre,	
	Leue ye no more that losengeowre.	8568
	Yowre barons haue well euell wylle	
	To greue yow odur lowde or styлле,	
	But well more ye loue hym allone,	
	Then yowre barons euerychone ;	8572
	And we can well bettur geue yow cownsaile	
	And in a saye wyll more awayle,	
	Then that traytour, that y see thare.	
who (he said) had betrayed Guy	He haþe betrayed hys lorde well þare,	8576
	That made hym knyght of grete renowne	
	Of a mysprowde garesowne ;	
	And, sythen he hath had grete honowre,	
	That furste was a pore vauesowre,	8580
	He hath quytt hym full euyll hys mede,	
by selling his son to the Russian merchants.	When he solde hys soone for nede.	
	To men of Russye he hym solde	
(leaf 216 b, col. 1)	And many a peny for hym he tolde.	8584
	He wyll bothe yow <i>and</i> yowre some	
	Begyle, as hyt ys hys wonne.'	
	¶ When he harde that grete syre,	
	Vnnethe he myght speke for yre.	8588
	On hys fete he starte full þare,	
	Os man, that was agreuyd sare.	
Harrawde, giving him the lie,	'Thou lyest,' seyde Harrowde full egarlye,	
	'When þou me blameste of felonye.	8592
	When þou before my lorde, þe kynge,	
	Repreuest me of soche a thyng,	
	Yf thou wylte that thyng a uowe,	

- That þou haste seyde here nowe, 8596
 Loke, þou arme the hastelye
 To preue thy false testimony.
 And y not defende me,
 I wyll, that men do hange me. 8600
 Thou haste me sclawnduryd of a lesynge
 Here before my lorde, the kyng,
 That y solde þe chylde Reynbowrne,
 My lordys sone, syr Gyowne. 8604
 Also helpe me god, þat all hath wrought,
 That þynge came neuer in my thought.
 The ryche marchandys, be god veray,
 Stale þat chylde be nyght away. 8608
 Gretter sorowe had neuyr no man,
 Then had y, when he was gane,
 And sythen y wente and odur thre
 To Russye, that feyre cuntre ; 8612
 But y cowde not fynde hym in no stedde,
 Therfore sorowfull ys my redde.
 Be y false or be y noght,
 I am for euyr in sclawndur broght. 8616
 Before þe kyng y schall hym hyght
 And therto my trowthe hym plyght
 Owte of thys londe for to fare
 And come ageyne neuyr mare, 8620
 Or y myght my lordys sone
 Fynde, yf he be vndur þe mone.
 ¶ 'Be styлле,' seyde the dewke so felle,
 'The deuell þe honge, þat ys in helle. 8624
 Whyll þou art in þys cuntre,
 Traytour schalt thou holdyn bee.'
 ¶ All that harde a nobull knyght,
 Syr Edgare, for sothe, he hyght. 8628
 Trewe he was and doghty of hande.
 He was steward of Harrowdes lande.
 Soche sorowe had þat ylke knyght,

challenged him to
combat.

He would go
once more in
quest of
Reynbrowne.

[leaf 216 b, col. 2]

The Duke
answered that
Harrawde would
be considered a
traitor as long as
he stayed in
England.

Edgar,

Harrawde's
steward,

	That he ne wyste, what he do myght.	8632
	Before the dewke he starte in hye	
	And spake to hym <i>wyth</i> grete envye.	
	'Syr dewke,' he seyde, 'be heuyn kyng,	
	When þou on my lorde seyste soche þynge,	8636
	Thou lvest falsely ¹ of that dede ;	
also challenged Marol.	The whych y wyll preue vpon my stede	
	Allone wyth þe for to fyght :	
	Then men may see, who hath þe ryght.	8640
	The helpe of god be fro me reuyd,	
	But y smyte of thy heuydda.' ²	
But the King did not allow of any fight.	¶ The kyng comawndyd on þer lyfe,	
	That þer schulde be no more stryfe.	8644
	When þe kyng had all seyde	
	And hys charge on them leyde,	
	That þey schulde kepe well hys londe	
	And he euyr redy to hys honde,	8648
	Home þan wente the knyghtys free	
	Euerychone to ther cuntre.	
Harrawde, after his return to Wallingford,	¶ Home wente also Harrowde þe free	
	To Wallyngforde, hys cyte.	8652
	Harrowde had ay gret tene <i>and</i> schame,	
	That he was broȝt in soche false fame ;	
	And all was but a lesynge,	
	That þe dewke had tolde þe kyng.	8656
	'Edgare,' he seyde, 'dwelle thou here	
	And kepe my londe <i>wyth</i> thy powere,	
entrusted his family and estate [leaf 217 a, col. 1] to the care of Edgar,	Bothe my chylde and my wyfe	
	And my cyte, wythowten stryfe ;	8660
	For moost of all men tryste y the.'	
	¶ 'Syr,' he seyde, 'gramercye ;	
	But, swete syr, leue thys folye,	
who in vain offered to go himself,	And wende wyll y in farre cuntre.	8664
	Y schall not blynne day nor nyght,	
	Or y see that chylde wyth syght.	

¹ y in *falsely* altered from e in MS.² MS. *hodde*

- I was ones seyn yere
 Yn the see a marynere : 8668
 In crystyante ther ys no lande,
 But y haue be therin dwellande ;
 And ye be oolde and whytehore :
 Ye may not well trauell no more ; 8672
 Wherefore y prey yow, leue yowre wylle.
 ¶ 'Edgare,' he seyde, 'holde the style.
 For all the gode, that euyr god made,
 Y wolde not cese, or¹ y hym hade. 8676
 Full well y wott, when y am gone,
 Myn enmyes wyll come anone
 And sege the wyth grete batayle :
 Defende þe then, wythowten fayle.' 8680
 'Syr,' he seyde, 'so god me mende,
 Yf any come, we schall vs² defende.'
 ¶ Now wendyth Harrowde fro that cyte :
 A well sorowfull man was he. 8684
 Schyppe he fonde and passed yare
 And soght Reybowrne wyde whare :
 In Denmarke and in Yrelonde,
 In Norwey and in Scotlonde, 8688
 Yn Almayne and in Sossyrrye,
 In Cesoyne³ and in Turkye
 Euyr hys lordys sone he soght,
 But, for sothe, he fonde hym noght. 8692
 When he myght nowhere fowndyn bee,
 Another tyme he wente to the see.
 At Costantyne wolde he bee,
 And tho come a tempaste on the see 8696
 And chased þem þen belyue :
 Ryght at Awfryke þey can ryue.
 He sawe besyde hym on the londe

and left England
 in search of
 Reynbrowne.

Having passed
 through many
 countries

without any
 success,

and going to
 Constantinople,
 he was by a
 tempest carried
 [leaf 217 a, col. 2]
 into Africa,

¹ or all but completely gone (worm-hole).

² vs omitted in MS. Cf. the Caius MS. p. 200, *If they come, we will vs defende.*

³ MS. *Cesoyne*.

A swythe feyre cyte stonde : 8700
 But¹ the wallys of that towne
 To þe ȝerthe were brokyn downe.
 ¶ 'Lorde,' seyde a marynere,
 'Moche sorow schall we haue here. 8704
 We be now faste ryuande
 Into the kyng Harkes² lande.
 He ys a full ryche kyng
 Of golde and syluyr *and* other þyng. 8708
 Then seyde Harrowde : 'who owyth þys cuntre,
 That ys dystroyed, and thys cyte ?'
 'Syr,' seyde a schypman,
 'Ther ys none so felle to fleme Jordan. 8712
 Y schall yow telle, as y can.
 Hyt ys admyrals Presane :
 He hatyth crysten men echon.
 Full well y wote, he wyll vs slone. 8716
 The kyng Harkes hath seged hym here
 And stroyed þys londe bothe far *and nere*.³
 ¶ Wyth þat þe paynyns were kene⁴
 And armed them all bedene, 8720
 And Harrowde and hys companye
 They brought þem to þer lorde⁴ in hye,
 And caste them in hys pryson all :
 Of mete *and* drynke they had small. 8724
 ¶ When the dewke Merof hyt fonde,
 That syr Harrowde was owt of þat londe,
 He gedurde grete ooste of Cornwayle
 And þe stewarde faste he can assayle ; 8728
 But he hym defendyd day *and* nyght
 Full well, as a doghty knyght.

where he was
 thrown into
 Amiral Presane's
 prison.
 When Merof
 heard of
 Harrowde's
 departure,
 he attacked his
 Steward,

¹ MS. *Bothe*. Cf. the Caius MS. p. 201, *But, for soth, the wallis of that torn.*

² Corrupt for *Argus*, which the Caius MS. has.

³ Line 8719 is repeated as the next line in MS. thus, *Wyth that the paynyns were kene.*

⁴ MS. *to þat londe*. But cf. the Caius MS. p. 201, *And browt hem to her lord in hye.*

- He hyred men of that londe
 And full rychely he them fonde. 8732
 He gaue þem golde *and* ryche tresoure¹
 And kepyd þat londe *wyth* grete honowre. [leaf 217 b, col. 1]
 All that yere owte and owte
 He defendyd hym, as a knyght full stowte. 8736
 He gaue the dewke batayle stronge
 And slewe hys men euyr amonge. but, after losing
 A thousande were there slayne many men,
 Of the dewkys men, certayne. 8740
 The dewke myght spede nothyng
 Of that ylke longe segeyng :
 To Cornwell he went agayne
 And lefte þere hys men *wyth* schame slayne. 8744
 Now wyll we speke of *syr* Gye,
 As we fynde in storye :
 At all seyntes he had bene
 In Costantyne þorow *and* bedene. 8748
 He thoght in hys harte yare
 Into Ynglonde for to fare :
 Hys wey he hath sone tane.
 So longe on hys wey hath he gane 8752
 Bothe *wyth* trauell *and* *wyth* payne,
 That comen he was to Almayne.
 ¶ As he came on a day,
 In that wylde cuntraye 8756
 A cros he fonde standyng
 And thervndur a pylgryme syttyng.
 He made sorowe on all thyng,
 And euyr he seyde *wyth* mornynge : 8760
 'Allas, my sorowe, þat arte² so stronge,
 And my lyfe, that lastyth so longe.'
 ¶ When Gye þat sawe, he had pyte
 And seyde to hym *wyth* herte free : 8764

¹ MS. *treasure*.² The Calus MS. p. 203, has *ye*, which appears to be right.

- who, asked 'Y bydde the for my loue nowe,
So god the slake of thy sorowe,
Thou me telle wyth gode harte,
- whence he came
and who he was, Fro whens *pou* came *and* what thou art.' 8768
¶ He answeryd, as he myght :
- after some
hesitation, 'Yf y tolde the anon¹ ryght,
Thou woldyst of me haue pyte,
And y schulde neuyr þe better bea.' 8772
Tho Gye answeryd and seyde : ' nay,
- [leaf 217 b, col. 2] Y may þe comforte, par ma faye.
Par auenture y myght þe say,
How þy sorowe may passe away. 8776
Hyt befallyth to trauelede men
Eyther other some gode to kenne.'
Tho seyde þe palmer : 'soþe seye ya.
Almes hyt were to teche me. 8780
- told Guy Lefe syr, now wyll y telle
All my sorowe, how that¹ hyt felle.
- that he had
formerly been a
rich knight, ¶ I was a knyght of ryche lande
And castels *and* towres in my hande. 8784
Of gode y had grete plente :
All þat londe had drede of me.
In crystendome þer was no lande,
But y was preysed of my hande. 8788
Y was bothe kynde and hende
And also y had mony a frende.
Golde y had grete plente
And helde mony meyne. 8792
- but that he now
had not a half-
penny left to buy
food with. Now haue y not an halpenye
My mete nor drynke for to bye.
Y am nowe a pore caytyfe : 8796
Hyt ys wonder, y haue my lyfe.'
For sorowe myght he speke no more,
For sorowe *and* for wepynge sore.

¹ *how that* omitted in MS. Cf. the Caius MS. p. 208, *All my sorrow how that hyt befell.*

- 'Lo here my sorowe, let be þy fare :
 Aske me now of thys no mare, 8800
 What y hyght or fro whens y came ;
 For to telle me thynkyth hyt schame.
 Yf y my lyfe to þe schulde telle,
 To longe here schulde y dwelle. 8804
 Whereto aske ye me soche thynges ?
 Thou mayste not me fro sorowe brynge.
 I had leuyr haue some mete ;
 For y haue grete myster to ete.' 8808
 ¶ Gye seyde : ' pylgryme, so mote þou the,
 And for goddys loue in trynnyte,
 Telle me þy name, *and* lye noght,
 And why þou art in soche state broght. 8812
 And Iesu, that ys myn affyawnce,
 May happe to geue þe ryȝt gode chaunce.
 And owre mete schall y bye :
 Ȝyt y haue lefte a peny.' 8816
 He answeyrd : ' y schall the saye.
 I wyll not lye, be my faye.
 My name ys erle Tyrrye.
 I was ryche, syr, sekerlye : 8820
 Now am y a wreche *and* a caytyfe,
 Me forthynkyth, þat y haue lyfe.
 All Loren was to me sworne :
 In that londe y was borne. 8824
 I had a felowe, þat hyght Gyown :
 Sythen god suffurde hys pascioun,
 Was neuer, þen he, a trewer borne.
 To be hys fere y haue sworne : 8828
 A trewer man was neuer beforne.
 In Warwyke þere was he borne.
 We were felows trewtheplyght :
 We louyd wall, hyt was ryght. 8832
 Twyes he sauyd me fro the dyeng :
 He louyd me ouyr all other þynges ;

His name and
country he would
not tell.

But further urged,

[leaf 218 a, col. 1]

he related his
whole story.

He was Earl
Tyrry.

His fellow had
been Guy

of Warwick,

who twice saved
his life,

- Tyll hyt befelle, that *syr* Gye,
 That was my felowe trewlye, 8836
- and killed Otoun
 of Favia. Slewe the dewke of Payuye :
 He had done hym velenye.
 Amonge hys knyghtys euerychone
 Gye hym slewe *and* passed anon 8840
 And broght my lemman *wyth* hym¹ dere,
 That y louyd on all manere.
- But Otoun's
 cousin ¶ That dewke had a cosyne,
 That ys preuyd a felle hyne : 8844
- Barrarde Barrarde ys hys ryght name.
Lorde god geue hym moche schame.
 He was then but a squyere
 And serued the emperere. 8848
- became a power-
 ful lord. The emperowre louyd hym wele
 And gaue hym Paynye euery dale.
 Thys ylke Barrarde tho beganne
- [leaf 218 a, col. 2] For to be a prowde man, 8852
 So prowde and so felle,
 That no man myght be hym dwelle.
 In þe worlde ys none hys pere,
 None so stalworthe nor none so fere. 8856
- He was a
 stalwart man,
 dredded by all. Men drede hym more allone,
 Then an hundurd knyghtys echone.
 Yf any man were armed wele
 Odur in yron or in stele, 8860
 And he hyt hym in the felde,
 But he kepte hym *wyth* hys schelde,
 Wyth þe myght of hys swyrde dynte
 The hed schulde of, or hyt stynte. 8864
 Thou harde neuer speke of soche a knyght :
 In all þys worlde þer ys none so wyght
 Nor none so stronge in thys lande,
 But, *and* he hyt hym *wyth* hys hande, 8868

¹ Perhaps we ought to read *wyth hym my lemman*. The Caius MS. p. 205, has, *He brought from hym his lemman dere*.

- He wolde breke hys neck in two
 Wyth oon dynte wythowten moo.
 Barrarde ys so felle a page
 And so stowte of hys corage, 8872
 Ther ys no knyght in all pys londe
 Nor none so wyght of hys honde,
 And Barrarde were wrope, pogh he were stowte,
 When he sawe hym loke abowte, 8876
 But for feere he schulde quake
 And flee away for hys sake.
 He ys wyght of hys honde
 And sore dredeþ þorow þe londe. 8880
 Steward hym made þe emperowre
 And gaue hym feys to hys honowre.
 Men drede hym more allone,
 Then hys barons euerychone. 8884
 Yf ther be dewke or erle in lande,
 But þey be to hym boweande,
 The steward wyll anone ryse
 And dystroye hym on all wyse : 8888
 He schulde anone wyth hym be slane
 Or ellys to pryson sone be tane.
 Men drede hym moche þe more ;
 For, yf a pore man þer wore, 8892
 And Barrarde hym louyd wyth herte fre,
 He myght be of moche poste.
 Dewke, erle or nobull knyght,
 Were he neuyr so ryche a wyght, 8896
 Thogh he were prynce or kyng,
 And he¹ greuyd hym anythyng,
 He wolde hym bryng vnto the grownde
 And make hym pore in schorte stownde. 8900
 ¶ Hyt befelle, that the emperowre
 Helde a cowncell of grete valowre
 Of erlys, dewkys and barons
¹ MS. þey.

Barrarde was
made the Empe-
ror's steward.

[leaf 218 b, col. 1]

8892 He has the power
to make a poor
man rich,

and a prince poor.

- And to me he made somons, 8904
 And thedur y wente *wyth* grete meyne :
 This Barrarde accused Tyrry An hundurd knyghtys came *wyth* me.
 When y came before the kyngre,
 of having caused Otoun's death. Barrarde me askyd of soche thyngre 8908
 And seyde, Oton þorow my meyne
 Was broght to dethe, sekerlye.
 ¶ Forthe y starte full hardelye
 To defende me of felonye 8912
 Tyrry challenged him to combat,
 And ȝaue my gloue before þe kyngre
 To fyght wythowten dwellynge
 Agenste hym and all odur men,
 That cowde oght sey agenste me þen.¹ 8916
 The emperowre hyt toke full ryght
 And set a day, when we schulde fyght.
 but being unable to find any securities,
 At that cowncell fonde y no man,
 That durste be my borowe than, 8920
 For drede of the dewke Barrarde.
 The emperowre þen helde me harde.
 I was louyd more, then he,
 But he was drad in that cuntre. 8924
 All my frendys dysseyuyd me :
 Ther durste not oon my borowe bee.
 I was sory at the laste :
 All dud me fayle, that y dud aske. 8928
 Thorow cowncell of Barrarde
 [leaf 218 b, col. 2] I was then bestadde harde.²
 he was imprisoned,
 The emperowre put me at hys wylle
 In hys pryson for to spylla. 8932
 and his possessions seized.
 He sesyd then my londe soone :
 He wolde my wyfe þen haue fordone,
 But sche hyed away on hur stede,
 I wot not, whodur, so god me rede. 8936
 Having suffered in prison for some time,
 ¶ When y was in pryson thare,
 Nyght and day y was in care.

¹ MS. *þen*. ² MS. *harde bestadde*. See the note.

